

1  
2 1 **A Physiologically-Based Pharmacokinetic Model of Voriconazole**  
3 **Integrating Time-dependent Inhibition of CYP3A4, Genetic**  
4 **Polymorphisms of CYP2C19 and Predictions of Drug-Drug Interactions**  
5  
6  
7 4

8  
9  
10 5 **Xia Li<sup>1</sup>, Sebastian Frechen<sup>2</sup>, Daniel Moj<sup>3</sup>, Thorsten Lehr<sup>3</sup>, Max Taubert<sup>1</sup>, Chih-hsuan**  
11 **Hsin<sup>1</sup>, Gerd Mikus<sup>4</sup>, Pertti J. Neuvonen<sup>5</sup>, Klaus T. Olkkola<sup>6</sup>, Teijo I. Saari<sup>7</sup>, Uwe Fuhr<sup>1</sup>**  
12  
13

14 7 1 University of Cologne, Faculty of Medicine and University Hospital Cologne, Center for  
15 Pharmacology, Department I of Pharmacology; Cologne, Germany;  
16 8

17  
18  
19 9 2 Clinical Pharmacometrics, Bayer AG; Leverkusen, Germany;  
20

21  
22 10 3 Department of Pharmacy, Clinical Pharmacy, Saarland University; Saarbrücken, Germany;  
23

24 11 4 Department of Clinical Pharmacology and Pharmacoepidemiology, University of  
25 Heidelberg; Heidelberg, Germany;  
26 12

27  
28  
29 13 5 Department of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Helsinki and Helsinki University  
30 Hospital; Helsinki, Finland;  
31 14

32  
33 15 6 Department of Anaesthesiology, Intensive Care and Pain Medicine, University of Helsinki  
34 and Helsinki University Hospital, Helsinki, Finland;  
35 16

36  
37  
38 17 7 Department of Anaesthesiology and Intensive Care, University of Turku and Turku  
39 University Hospital; Turku, Finland.  
40 18

41  
42  
43 19  
44  
45 20 **Corresponding author:**

46  
47 21 Univ.-Prof. Dr. med. Uwe Fuhr

48  
49  
50 22 University of Cologne, Faculty of Medicine and University Hospital Cologne, Center for  
51 23 Pharmacology, Department I of Pharmacology; Gleueler Straße 24, 50931 Cologne, Germany

52  
53 24 Email: uwe.fuhr@uk-koeln.de

54  
55 25 Tel: +49-(0)-221-478-6672 (office), -5230 (direct line)

56  
57 26 Fax: +49-(0)-221-478-7011  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

27

## ABSTRACT

28 **Background:** Voriconazole, a first-line anti-fungal drug, exhibits nonlinear pharmacokinetics (PK) together with  
29 large inter-individual variability but a narrow therapeutic range, and it markedly inhibits CYP3A4 *in vivo*. This  
30 causes difficulties in selecting appropriate dosing regimens of voriconazole and of co-administered CYP3A4  
31 substrates.

32 **Objective:** This study aimed to investigate the metabolism of voriconazole in detail to better understand dose-  
33 and time-dependent alterations in the PK of the drug, to provide the model basis for safe and effective use  
34 according to CYP2C19 genotype, and to assess the potential of voriconazole to cause drug-drug interactions  
35 (DDIs) with CYP3A4 substrates in more detail.

36 **Methods:** *In vitro* assays were carried out to explore time-dependent inhibition (TDI) of CYP3A4 by  
37 voriconazole. These results were combined with 93 published concentration-time datasets of voriconazole from  
38 clinical trials in healthy volunteers to develop a whole-body physiologically-based pharmacokinetic (PBPK)  
39 model in PK-Sim<sup>®</sup>. The model was evaluated quantitatively with the predicted/observed ratio of AUC,  $C_{max}$ , and  
40  $C_{trough}$  (trough concentrations for multiple dosings), the geometric mean fold error, as well as visually with the  
41 comparison of predicted with observed concentration-time datasets over the full range of recommended  
42 intravenous and oral dosing regimens.

43 **Results:** The result of the  $IC_{50}$  shift assay indicated that voriconazole causes TDI of CYP3A4. The PBPK model  
44 evaluation demonstrated a good performance of the model, with 71% of predicted/observed aggregate AUC  
45 ratios and all aggregate  $C_{max}$  ratios from 28 evaluation datasets being within a 0.5- to 2-fold range. For those  
46 studies reporting CYP2C19 genotype, 89% of aggregate AUC ratios and all aggregate  $C_{max}$  ratios were inside a  
47 0.5- to 2-fold range of 44 test datasets. The results of model-based simulations showed that the standard oral  
48 maintenance dose of 200 mg voriconazole BID (twice daily) would be sufficient for CYP2C19 IMs  
49 (intermediate metabolizers: \*1/\*2, \*1/\*3, \*2/\*17, and \*2/\*2/\*17) to reach the tentative therapeutic range of >1-2  
50 mg/L to <5-6 mg/L for  $C_{trough}$ , while 400 mg BID might be more suitable for RMs (rapid  
51 metabolizers: \*1/\*17, \*17/\*17) and NMs (normal metabolizers, \*1/\*1). When the model was integrated with  
52 independently developed CYP3A4 substrate models (midazolam and alfentanil), the observed AUC change of  
53 substrates by voriconazole was inside the 90% confidence interval of the predicted AUC change, indicating that  
54 CYP3A4 inhibition was appropriately incorporated into the voriconazole model.

55 **Conclusions:** Both the *in vitro* assay and model-based simulations confirmed TDI of CYP3A4 by voriconazole  
56 as a pivotal characteristic of this drug's PK. The PBPK model developed here could support individual dose  
57 adjustment of voriconazole according to genetic polymorphisms of CYP2C19, and DDI risk management. The  
58 applicability of modeling results for patients remains to be confirmed in future studies.

59 **KEY POINTS:**

- 1  
2 60 1. A whole-body physiologically-based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model of voriconazole incorporating  
3  
4 61 time-dependent inhibition (TDI), specifically mechanism-based inhibition (MBI) of CYP3A4, was  
5 62 successfully developed to accurately capture the time- and dose-dependent alterations of voriconazole  
6 63 PK for different CYP2C19 genotypes.  
7  
8 64  
9  
10 65 2. Model-based simulations could i) elaborate potential exposure-equivalent dosing regimens for  
11 66 CYP2C19 genotype groups; ii) assess the dynamic inhibition of CYP3A4 by voriconazole in the liver  
12  
13 67 and small intestine; iii) predict DDIs between voriconazole and other CYP3A4 substrates.  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

## 68 1 INTRODUCTION

1  
2 69 Voriconazole is an essential drug in the treatment of severe fungal infections due to its activity against a wide  
3  
4 70 range of clinically relevant fungal pathogens, including the most commonly occurring species of the genera  
5 71 *Aspergillus* and *Candida*, and some emerging fungi, such as *Scedosporium* and *Fusarium* species [1]. Moreover,  
6  
7 72 voriconazole is well established as first-line therapy for patients with invasive aspergillosis [2–4]. However, the  
8 73 drug exhibits nonlinear PK with large inter-individual and intra-individual variability [5,6], which causes  
9  
10 74 difficulties for clinicians to choose appropriate dosing regimens to target its narrow therapeutic range, especially  
11 75 in the case of high doses in severe infections, or for chronic treatments [7].  
12

13  
14 76 While underexposure of voriconazole may decrease efficacy, overexposure increases the risk primarily for  
15 77 neural and hepatic toxicity [8,9]. Until now, no universally applicable therapeutic range has been established.  
16 78 Two Japanese societies in 2013 recommended voriconazole  $C_{trough}$  (trough concentrations for multiple dosings)  
17 79 of 1-2 mg/L to 4-5 mg/L [10], while the British Society for Medical Mycology in 2014 recommended  $C_{trough}$  of 1  
18 80 mg/L to 4-6 mg/L [11]. In 2017, according to the Third Fungal Diagnosis and Management of *Aspergillus*  
19 81 diseases Clinical Guideline, a  $C_{trough}$  range of 1-5.5 mg/L was considered adequate for most patients with  
20 82 voriconazole prophylaxis or treatment, while the recommended range for patients with severe infections was 2 to  
21 83 6 mg/L [4]. In 2018, the Chinese Pharmacological Society recommended a range of 0.5 to 5 mg/L [12]. Thus, in  
22 84 the present project, we selected lower and upper  $C_{trough}$  of >1-2 mg/L and <5-6 mg/L, respectively.  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27

28 85 Voriconazole is extensively metabolized via the cytochrome P450 enzymes CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 [13],  
29 86 slightly by CYP2C9 and flavin-containing monooxygenase (FMO) [14], while less than 2% is excreted renally  
30 87 as the parent drug [15–17]. The main metabolite in plasma was reported as voriconazole N-oxide, accounting for  
31 88 72% of circulating metabolites [1]. However, Geist et al. found that voriconazole N-oxide and its conjugates  
32 89 excreted in urine within 12 h postdose during steady-state only accounted for 1% of the dose, while excretion of  
33 90 other metabolites, i.e., dihydroxy fluoropyrimidine-voriconazole and hydroxy fluoropyrimidine-voriconazole  
34 91 together with their conjugates, accounted for 14% and 3% of the dose, respectively [17]. This was in agreement  
35 92 with another study where the major metabolite excreted in urine over 96 h was dihydroxy fluoropyrimidine-  
36 93 voriconazole, accounting for 13% of the dose of voriconazole [18]. Therefore, it seems reasonable to also  
37 94 consider dihydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole and hydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole as major  
38 95 metabolites of voriconazole, although both have low plasma concentrations due to their high renal clearances,  
39 96 which was reported to be approximately 150-fold and 55-fold higher, respectively, than that of voriconazole N-  
40 97 oxide [17]. However, two other groups found that the the main metabolite of voriconazole excreted in urine  
41 98 within 48 h after administration was voriconazole N-oxide, accounting for 10 to 21 % the dose [15,16]. The  
42 99 discrepancies between the studies may be explained by the respective length of urine collection periods together  
43 100 with the different elimination half-life of the metabolites and a potential time-dependent inhibition (TDI) of  
44 101 CYP3A4. Thus, both fluoropyrimidine hydroxylation and N-oxidation pathways were considered as the main  
45 102 metabolic pathways, mainly mediated by CYP3A4 and CYP2C19, as shown in **Figure 1**.  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

56 103 Genetic polymorphisms of CYP2C19 are a major source for inter-individual variability, as reflected by 3-fold  
57 104 higher  $C_{max}$  values and 2- to 5-fold higher AUC values in CYP2C19 poor metabolizers (PMs) compared to those  
58 105 in normal metabolizers (NMs) or rapid metabolizers (RMs) [7,19,20].  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

106 Furthermore, voriconazole is also an inhibitor of CYP3A4 and 2C19 [21]. *In vitro*, voriconazole  $K_i$  (inhibitor  
1 107 constant) for the competitive inhibition of CYP3A4-mediated metabolism of midazolam was reported to range  
2 108 from 0.15 to 0.66  $\mu\text{M}$  [21,22], indicating potent inhibition. In agreement with the *in vitro* results, the AUC of  
3 109 midazolam was considerably increased to 940% and 353% by oral and intravenous co-administration of  
4 110 therapeutic doses of voriconazole *in vivo*, respectively [23]. Also, voriconazole was reported to mediate  
5 111 “autoinhibition” of CYP3A4 activity *in vivo* [15,24]. In addition, to properly describe the respective processes  
6 112 concerning enzyme inhibition by voriconazole *in vivo*, “TDI” and “autoinhibition”, respectively, of voriconazole  
7 113 were integrated into the nonlinear mixed-effects models reported by Friberg et al. and Kim et al., respectively  
8 114 [25,26].

14 115 Therefore, we investigated the inhibition of voriconazole and its metabolite voriconazole N-oxide on CYP3A4  
15 116 and CYP2C19 *in vitro*. Based on the *in vitro* assay results, a whole-body physiologically-based pharmacokinetic  
16 117 (PBPK) model of voriconazole incorporating CYP3A4 TDI was then developed to describe dose- and time-  
17 118 dependent PK in the different CYP2C19 genotypes. Finally, model-based simulations were carried out to i)  
18 119 elaborate potentially exposure-equivalent dosing regimens for CYP2C19 genotype groups; ii) assess the dynamic  
19 120 inhibition of CYP3A4 by voriconazole in the liver and small intestine; iii) further evaluate drug-drug interactions  
20 121 (DDIs) between voriconazole and other CYP3A4 probe substrates. An early stage of this work has been  
21 122 presented in the Population Approach Group in Europe conference [27].

## 27 123 2 METHODS

### 29 124 2.1 *In vitro* assay for inhibition of CYP2C19 and CYP3A4

31 125 The *in vitro* assay for inhibition of human CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 by voriconazole and its metabolite  
32 126 voriconazole N-oxide, together with the respective measurements and data analysis, were carried out according  
33 127 to the methods described in the supplementary materials.

### 37 128 2.2 Model development

39 129 The PBPK model for voriconazole was developed by combining bottom-up and top-down approaches. An  
40 130 extensive literature search was performed to obtain (a) drug physio-chemical properties, (b) PK parameters  
41 131 describing absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion processes and (c) clinical studies of intravenous  
42 132 and oral administration of voriconazole to healthy subjects with different dosing regimens. The clinical studies  
43 133 were screened and selected according to the following criteria: (i) intravenous or oral administration of  
44 134 voriconazole, (ii) healthy volunteers, (iii) plasma concentration-time datasets of voriconazole were available, and  
45 135 (iv) articles published in English. The training dataset for model development was selected based on (i) the  
46 136 information required for each step of model development, (ii) the parameters need to be optimized, (iii) the  
47 137 number of studies available and (iv) the informative content of datasets for individual studies (genotype groups,  
48 138 dosing regimens, and routes of administration), as shown in **Figure 2**. Except datasets required and used for  
49 139 model development, all the remaining clinical trials datasets were utilized for model evaluation. The contribution  
50 140 of training datasets containing aggregate data from each clinical study was weighted equally to enable  
51 141 incorporation of some clinical studies which provided important information but did not report standard  
52 142 deviation or another measure of variability. Individual concentration-time datasets were pooled according to  
53 143 genotype groups, with the contribution of each individual dataset being weighted equally.

144 The modeling software PK-Sim® (version 7.3.0, part of the Open Systems Pharmacology suite) was used for  
1 145 model development, which consists of a system- and a drug-dependent component. System-dependent  
2 146 physiological parameters (organ volumes, blood flow rates, hematocrit, etc.) were provided in PK-Sim® with the  
3 147 small molecule model [28–30]. Demographic characteristics of subjects were taken from each clinical study.  
4 148 Drug-specific physicochemical properties were obtained from the literature. Organ-plasma partition coefficients  
5 149 were determined by the Poulin and Theil method based on both the literature [31] and the best overlap between  
6 150 observed and predicted concentration-time datasets.

11 151 The workflow of model development is presented in **Figure 2**. For model development, the simplifying  
12 152 assumption was made that the metabolism of voriconazole is mediated exclusively by CYP3A4 and CYP2C19;  
13 153 the minor contributions of CYP2C9, FMOs and unchanged renal elimination of voriconazole were neglected  
14 154 [13,16]. Tissue expression distribution of enzymes was provided by the PK-Sim® expression database based on  
15 155 reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) profiles [32] together with the reference value of 4.32  
16 156  $\mu\text{mol}$  CYP3A4 and 0.76  $\mu\text{mol}$  CYP2C19 per liter liver tissue [33]. The relative CYP2C19 expression for  
17 157 different genotypes was obtained based on the CYP2C19 protein content ratio in genotype-defined pooled  
18 158 human liver microsomes [34]. The metabolism process of voriconazole was described by Michaelis-Menten  
19 159 kinetics [35]. As reported by Damle et al. [31],  $K_m$  for CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 were set to 15 and 3.5  $\mu\text{M}$ ,  
20 160 respectively, and  $V_{max}$  for CYP2C19 was fixed to 1.19 pmol/min/pmol.  $V_{max}$  for CYP3A4 was optimized based  
21 161 on the concentration-time datasets in CYP2C19 PMs [18] with the assumption that only CYP3A4 contributes to  
22 162 the metabolism of voriconazole in PMs. TDI was integrated into the model assuming that it reflects MBI with  
23 163 **Eq. S4** in the supplementary materials based on the *in vitro* inactivity assay results of  $K_I$  (the inhibitor  
24 164 concentration when reaching half of  $k_{inact}$ ). The other parameter  $k_{inact}$  (maximum MBI rate constant) was  
25 165 optimized based on concentration-time curves after multiple intravenous administrations [36], since the *in vitro*  
26 166 derived  $k_{inact}$  parameter value led to an overprediction of midazolam AUCs when evaluating the voriconazole-  
27 167 midazolam DDI studies.

28 168 The specific intestinal permeability was optimized based on the studies, including both intravenous and oral  
29 169 administration of voriconazole [6,37,38]. The dissolution of the formulation was assumed to follow a Weibull  
30 170 function and was estimated based on the concentration-time datasets after oral administration [18].

### 31 171 **2.3 Model evaluation**

32 172 Model-based stochastic simulations were created for visual comparison with the observed concentration-time  
33 173 datasets of voriconazole in different CYP2C19 genotype groups. For clinical trials not reporting CYP2C19  
34 174 genotype information, the population was assumed to be NM as this genotype is the most common 2C19  
35 175 polymorphism prevalent in more than 64% of “white”, African American, Hispanic, and Ashkenazi populations  
36 176 [39]. To compare the variability of observed and simulated PK datasets, 68% population prediction intervals  
37 177 (approx. mean $\pm$ SD in case of assumed normal distribution) were plotted if the observed concentration-time  
38 178 datasets were reported as mean ( $\pm$ SD); while 95% population prediction intervals were described when all  
39 179 individual concentration-time datasets were available [40]. The visual criteria for a good model performance  
40 180 were that 95% population prediction intervals should cover the observed individual plasma concentration-time  
41 181 datasets, or that the observed aggregate plasma concentration-time datasets should be inside the 68% population

182 prediction intervals. Predicted AUC,  $C_{max}$ , and  $C_{trough}$  values were compared to observed values via goodness-of-  
 183 fit plots.

184 The quantitative evaluation criterion for a good model performance was that the ratios of predicted to observed  
 185 AUC,  $C_{max}$ , and  $C_{trough}$  should be within 0.5- to 2.0-fold limits, as shown in **Tables 1, 2** and **S4**. As a quantitative  
 186 summary of the predictive performance of the model, the geometric mean fold error (GMFE) was calculated  
 187 with **Eq. 1** [41].

$$188 \text{ Eq. 1 } GMFE = 10^{(\sum |\log_{10}(pred P/obs P)|)/n}$$

189 GMFE: geometric mean fold error of all AUC,  $C_{max}$  or  $C_{trough}$  predictions from the respective model, pred P:  
 190 predicted parameter (AUC,  $C_{max}$  or  $C_{trough}$ ), obs P: observed parameter (AUC,  $C_{max}$  or  $C_{trough}$ ), n: number of  
 191 studies.

## 192 2.4 Drug-drug interactions with other CYP3A4 substrates

193 Published PBPK models of the CYP3A4 probe substrates midazolam or alfentanil were integrated with the  
 194 model of voriconazole to assess the inhibitory effects of voriconazole on CYP3A4 *in vivo* and to verify the  
 195 inhibition model of voriconazole meanwhile [41]. The DDI modeling performance was evaluated by both visual  
 196 comparison of predicted versus observed probe substrates PK datasets, and by calculation of DDI AUC ratios  
 197 and  $C_{max}$  ratios according to **Eq. 2-3**.

$$198 \text{ Eq. 2 } DDI \text{ AUC ratio} = \frac{AUC_{treatment}}{AUC_{reference}}$$

$$199 \text{ Eq. 3 } DDI \text{ } C_{max} \text{ ratio} = \frac{C_{max,treatment}}{C_{max,reference}}$$

200 AUC (or  $C_{max}$ ) treatment: AUC (or  $C_{max}$ ) of victim drug with voriconazole co-treatment; AUC (or  $C_{max}$ )  
 201 reference: AUC (or  $C_{max}$ ) for victim drug administration alone.

## 202 2.5 Sensitivity Analysis

203 According to **Eq. 4**, the ratio of the relative change of  $AUC_{\tau}$  (area under the plasma concentration-time curve  
 204 during a dosing interval ( $\tau$ )) versus the relative alteration of the evaluated parameter was calculated at steady-  
 205 state after the standard therapeutic multiple dosings of voriconazole by oral administration. The sensitivity  
 206 analysis was also conducted for the DDI between voriconazole and midazolam. Parameters selected for the  
 207 sensitivity analysis fulfilled one of the following criteria [41]: i) optimized; ii) related to optimized parameters;  
 208 iii) a strong influence on calculation methods used in the model; iv) significant impact in the model.

$$209 \text{ Eq. 4 } S = \frac{\Delta AUC}{AUC} \div \frac{\Delta p}{p}$$

210 S: sensitivity of AUC to the evaluated parameter;  $\Delta AUC$ : change of AUC; AUC: AUC with the initial value;  $\Delta p$ :  
 211 change of the assessed parameter value; p: parameter with the initial value. A sensitivity value of +1.0 means  
 212 that a 10% change of the examined parameter causes a 10% alteration of the predicted  $AUC_{\tau}$ .

213 In addition, we evaluated the uncertainty of inhibitory parameters  $K_I$  and  $k_{inact}$  by Monte Carlo simulations. First,  
1 214 1000 pairs of  $K_I$  and  $k_{inact}$  values were randomly sampled based on the normal distribution of  $k_{inact}$  of (point  
2 215 estimate and 95% CI) 0.015 (0.011-0.019)  $\text{min}^{-1}$  and the log normal distribution of  $K_I$  of 9.33 (2.56-34.0)  $\mu\text{M}$ ;  
3 216 then these 1000 pairs of parameters were entered into the model to perform simulations of AUC and  $C_{\text{max}}$ . Two  
4 217 scenarios were simulated. Scenario A was oral treatment of voriconazole 400 mg twice daily on the first day  
5 218 followed by 200 mg twice daily for two weeks, which was considered to be sufficient to achieve steady-state.  
6 219  $\text{AUC}_{\text{tlast-1\_tlast}}$  and  $C_{\text{max}}$  values of the last dosing interval were simulated. Scenario B was oral treatment of  
7 220 voriconazole 400 mg twice daily on the first day followed by 200 mg twice a day on the second day, and oral co-  
8 221 administration of 7.5 mg midazolam with the last dose of voriconazole.  $\text{AUC}_{\text{last}}$  and  $C_{\text{max}}$  values of voriconazole  
9 222 and midazolam for the last dose were simulated.

## 16 223 2.6 Virtual population characteristics

18 224 Based on the demographic characteristics from each clinical trial, virtual populations of 100 individuals were  
19 225 generated to assess the variability of the predicted concentration-time datasets quantitatively from the respective  
20 226 clinical trials. Information on age, body weight, body height and proportion of female participants was integrated  
21 227 into the software for each clinical trial. The default population variabilities for enzyme expression in PK-Sim®  
22 228 were used.

## 27 229 2.7 Model Applications

29 230 First, model-based simulations were performed according to the dosing regimens of the clinical trials in **Table 1**  
30 231 to compare the predicted versus observed data, capturing the nonlinear PK of voriconazole including dose- and  
31 232 time-dependence. Second, different CYP2C19 genotype groups, i.e., RMs, NMs, IMs (intermediate  
32 233 metabolizers) and PMs were simulated respectively to depict the effect of genetic polymorphisms of CYP2C19  
33 234 on the metabolism of voriconazole in **Table 2**. Then, based on the PBPK model we explored the performance of  
34 235 various maintenance doses in different CYP2C19 genotype groups (RMs, NMs, and IMs). Virtual populations of  
35 236 1000 individuals were generated based on the summary demographic characteristics from all clinical trials. The  
36 237 simulated dosing regimens were 400 mg twice daily (BID) on the first day followed by 100-400 mg BID on the  
37 238 following days for two weeks, which was considered to be sufficient to achieve steady-state. The trough plasma  
38 239 concentration sample was simulated to be taken prior to the last dose. The probability of target attainment and of  
39 240 reaching potentially toxic  $C_{\text{trough}}$  values was calculated based on two different definitions of therapeutic ranges to  
40 241 reflect the heterogeneity of guidelines. Thus, a therapeutic target of  $C_{\text{trough}}$  at least 1 or 2 mg/L and at most 5 or 6  
41 242 mg/L was defined. Third, the time course of active CYP3A4 content in both liver and small intestine during  
42 243 voriconazole treatment was simulated based on the most frequent oral therapeutic dosing regimen of  
43 244 voriconazole, i.e., 400 mg BID on the first day and then 200 mg BID on the following days. Fourth, by  
44 245 connecting the PBPK models of midazolam (or alfentanil) and voriconazole, DDI models between voriconazole  
45 246 and the victim drugs were set up (see **Table 3**).



## 247 3 RESULTS

### 248 3.1 *In vitro* assays

249 The result of the IC<sub>50</sub> shift assays indicated that voriconazole caused TDI on CYP3A4, with a 16-fold difference  
250 in the absence and presence of NADPH (see **Table 4**), supporting TDI to be introduced into the PBPK model. In  
251 contrast, inhibition of CYP2C19 was only within a 2-/3-fold range of IC<sub>50</sub> shift and therefore was considered as  
252 negligible during model development. The inactivation kinetic assay gave a  $K_I$  of 9.33 (95% CIs: 2.56-34.0)  $\mu\text{M}$   
253 and a  $k_{inact}$  of 0.0428 (95% CIs: 0.0171-0.107)  $\text{min}^{-1}$  for CYP3A4, which were used for the parametrization in  
254 the PBPK model (see **Table 5**).

### 255 3.2 Model development and evaluation

#### 256 3.2.1 Clinical studies

257 Among all 93 concentration-time datasets of voriconazole from clinical trials, 21 were used for the model  
258 development and 72 for model evaluation (see **Tables 1** and **2**). The participants were all healthy volunteers,  
259 with an age range from 18 to 53 years and a body weight from 47 to 103 kg. CYP2C19 genotypes included 62  
260 RMs (\*1/\*17, \*17/\*17), 101 NMs (\*1/\*1), 77 IMs (\*1/\*2, \*1/\*3, \*2/\*17, \*2/\*2/\*17), and 65 PMs (\*2/\*2, \*2/\*3, \*3/\*3)  
261 (see **Table 2**). Administration protocols included both oral and intravenous routes, both single and multiple  
262 doses, and individual doses ranging from 1.5 to 6 mg/kg and from 50 to 400 mg.

#### 263 3.2.2 Model development

264 The input parameters describing the PBPK model of voriconazole are listed in **Table 6**.  $V_{max}$  for CYP3A4 was  
265 originally fixed to 0.31 pmol/min/pmol according to the reported value by Damle et al. [31]. However,  
266 simulations resulted in a more than two-fold over-prediction for AUC for low doses of voriconazole. The reasons  
267 for over-prediction of AUC were explored. Simultaneous and separate optimization of  $V_{max}$  for CYP3A4 and  
268 CYP2C19 showed that the optimized value for CYP2C19 was approaching to the reported one, while for  
269 CYP3A4, the optimized value was far higher than the reported one. A possible reason was that the reported  
270 value for CYP3A4 was obtained without consideration of TDI on CYP3A4, which might lead to underestimation  
271 of  $V_{max}$ . Furthermore, the subjects in the clinical studies belonged to different CYP2C19 genotypes, which  
272 provided the possibility to optimize  $V_{max}$  of CYP3A4. Therefore, this parameter was optimized as 2.12  
273 pmol/min/pmol based on the concentration-time datasets of CYP2C19 PMs with intravenous administration [18],  
274 assuming that only CYP3A4 mediated the metabolism of voriconazole in PMs due to the deficiency of  
275 CYP2C19. For other genotypes, both CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 contributed in the metabolism of voriconazole.  
276 The different CYP2C19 genotypes were integrated into the model for RMs, NMs, IMs or PMs with the reference  
277 CYP2C19 expression values of 0.79, 0.76, 0.40, and 0.01  $\mu\text{mol/L}$ , respectively [34]. Therefore, in the absence of  
278 evidence for another root cause of AUC over-prediction, TDI of CYP3A4 by voriconazole was introduced into  
279 the model, assuming that it reflects MBI, with **Eq. S4** based on the *in vitro* inactivation kinetic parameter  $K_I$  of  
280 9.33  $\mu\text{M}$ . When the *in vitro*  $k_{inact}$  of 0.0428  $\text{min}^{-1}$  served as model input, the predicted concentration-time  
281 datasets of midazolam in DDI with co-treatment of voriconazole were overestimated. Therefore,  $k_{inact}$  was  
282 finally optimized as 0.015  $\text{min}^{-1}$  based on the concentration-time datasets with multiple intravenous dosing of  
283 voriconazole [36].

### 284 3.2.3 Model evaluation

1  
2 285 The predicted PK results for the respective clinical trials in comparison with the observed aggregate values are  
3  
4 286 presented in **Tables 1** and **2**, together with administration protocols and subjects' details. Prediction performance  
5 287 of the model was quantitatively evaluated by the ratios of predicted versus observed aggregate AUC and  $C_{\max}$   
6  
7 288 values, with calculated GMFEs being shown in **Tables 1** and **2**. Among the 28 test datasets for subjects with  
8 289 unspecified genotype, 71% of predicted/observed aggregate AUC ratios and all aggregate  $C_{\max}$  ratios were within  
9  
10 290 the 0.5- to 2.0-fold limits (**Table 1**). Taking genotype of CYP2C19 into consideration, from 44 test datasets,  
11 291 89% of aggregate AUC ratios and all aggregate  $C_{\max}$  ratios were within 0.5- to 2.0-fold (**Table 2**). Also, 85% of  
12 292 predicted/observed aggregate  $C_{\text{trough}}$  ratios from clinical trials after multiple administration were within the 0.5-  
13 293 to 2.0-fold range (**Table S4**). The performance of the model was visualized by comparing predicted and  
14 294 observed concentration-time datasets as shown in **Figures 3-4** and **S1-2, S4-7**. The model-based simulations for  
15 295 multiple doses captured the dose- and time-dependent non-linear PK of voriconazole well (**Figure 3** and **S1, S4,**  
16 296 **S7**). Although the population predictions for low doses (i.e., 50 mg) reflected over-estimation compared to the  
17 297 observed individual data, for the therapeutic dose of 400 mg the 95% prediction interval covered the variability  
18 298 of the observed individual data sufficiently (**Figures 4** and **S5**), indicating that simulations grouped by different  
19 299 CYP2C19 genotype were suitable to describe the effect of genetic polymorphisms of CYP2C19 on the  
20 300 metabolism of voriconazole. This was confirmed by the population predictions of observed aggregate  
21 301 concentration-time datasets for both single and multiple doses in different CYP2C19 genotype groups, despite an  
22 302 over-prediction of exposure for multiple doses in PMs (**Figure S2** and **S7**). Also, plotting predicted versus  
23 303 observed AUC,  $C_{\max}$  and  $C_{\text{trough}}$  from all the clinical studies confirmed a good fit of the final PBPK model of  
24 304 voriconazole for most clinical trials (**Figure 5**), while some over-prediction of AUC values was present for low  
25 305 doses.

### 35 306 3.3 Sensitivity analysis

36  
37 307 A sensitivity analysis was performed based on the simulation of the therapeutic multiple oral dosing regimen  
38 308 (i.e. 400 mg BID on the first day and then 200 mg BID on the following days until reaching steady-state) to  
39 309 assess the impact of the parameters on the model. The voriconazole model was most sensitive to CYP2C19  $k_{cat}$ ,  
40 310  $K_m$ , and fraction unbound values (all taken from the literature) with sensitivity values ranging from -1.08 to 0.75  
41 311 (**Figure S3A**). The analysis of the parameters for voriconazole / midazolam DDI models on the  $AUC_{\text{last}}$  of  
42 312 midazolam showed that sensitivity was most pronounced for midazolam lipophilicity, CYP3A4  $k_{inact}$  and  $K_I$  with  
43 313 the sensitivity values beyond -1.0 or 1.0 (**Figure S3B**).

44  
45 314 The assessment of the uncertainty of inhibitory parameters  $K_I$  and  $k_{inact}$  in scenario A showed that simulated  
46 315  $AUC_{\text{last-1\_tlast}}$  of voriconazole was (point estimate and 90 % CI) 12.6 (7.77-16.4) mg/l\*h and  $C_{\max}$  was 2.61 (2.02-  
47 316 3.01) mg/l, corresponding to a 90 % CI of 61.6% to 130% of the point estimate for  $AUC_{\text{last-1\_tlast}}$  and of 77.4% to  
48 317 115% for  $C_{\max}$ . The simulation of scenario B resulted in voriconazole  $AUC_{\text{last}}$  values of 14.1 (7.67-22.3) mg/l\*h  
49 318 and in  $C_{\max}$  values of 2.46 (1.86-3.05) mg/l; and midazolam  $AUC_{\text{last}}$  values of 0.753 (0.227-1.84) mg/l\*h and  
50 319  $C_{\max}$  values of 0.121 (0.0751-0.149) mg/l. This corresponded to relative 90 % CIs for voriconazole  $AUC_{\text{last}}$  from  
51 320 54.4% to 158% and  $C_{\max}$  from 75.6% to 124%; and for midazolam  $AUC_{\text{last}}$  from 30.3% to 244% and  $C_{\max}$  from  
52 321 62.1% to 123% of the respective point estimates.

### 322 3.4 Model application

#### 323 3.4.1 Suitable maintenance doses in CYP2C19 genotype groups

324 A separate simulation of specific CYP2C19 genotype groups could reasonably describe both observed  
325 individual and aggregate concentration-time datasets for either a single dose or for multiple doses, as assessed by  
326 the respective criteria (**Table 2, Figure 3 and S2, S5, S7**). Therefore, model-based simulations were carried out  
327 to explore the performance of voriconazole maintenance doses for different CYP2C19 genotypes (**Figure 8**).  
328 The standard dosage (oral 400 mg twice daily on the first day and 200 mg twice daily for the following days)  
329 was confirmed to be appropriate for IMs; while for RMs and NMs, the 200 mg maintenance dose provided an  
330 insufficient exposure with a probability of target attainment of less than 30%. The results of model-based  
331 simulations showed that doubling the maintenance dose for RMs and NMs could increase the probability of  
332 target attainment two-fold while maintaining a probability of reaching toxic concentrations below 20%. The less  
333 reliable prediction for multiple doses in PMs precludes the suggestion of an appropriate maintenance dose  
334 regimen in PMs, although it clearly shows that the 200 mg BID dose is too high.

#### 335 3.4.2 Inhibition of CYP3A4 by voriconazole

336 The time courses of CYP3A4 activity in both liver and small intestine were assessed during chronic voriconazole  
337 treatment. The maximum inhibition was reached at 51.2 h in the liver and 52.5 h in the small intestine (**Figure**  
338 **6**), resulting from the combination of the physiological CYP3A4 turnover and TDI (in our model, MBI) of  
339 CYP3A4 (**Eq. S4**). The CYP3A activity was predicted to recover 90% of its baseline 5 days after the last  
340 voriconazole dose.

#### 341 3.4.3 DDI modeling

342 The CYP3A4 inhibition model of voriconazole was further applied to the DDI between CYP3A4 probe  
343 substrates as victims (midazolam and alfentanil) and voriconazole as the perpetrator. **Figure 7 and S8**  
344 demonstrate the good performance of DDI PBPK models for voriconazole and the two probe substrates. The  
345 observed AUC change of substrates during co-treatment with voriconazole was inside the 90% confidence  
346 interval of the predicted AUC change. For alfentanil, the predicted/observed DDI AUC ratio of alfentanil was  
347 0.86, indicating that this inhibition model was appropriate (**Table 3**). The inhibition model was further  
348 confirmed to be suitable by the predicted/observed midazolam DDI AUC ratios of 1.09 and 0.76, respectively,  
349 for intravenous and oral administration of midazolam (**Table 3**).

350 **4 DISCUSSION**

1  
2 351 A whole-body PBPK model of voriconazole integrating TDI of CYP3A4 has been successfully developed.  
3  
4 352 Model-based simulations of voriconazole plasma concentrations were in good agreement with observations from  
5 353 clinical studies with both intravenous and oral administration of a wide range of single and multiple doses. The  
6  
7 354 model was also appropriate to predict voriconazole plasma concentrations for individual CYP2C19 genotype  
8 355 groups and the extent of DDIs with the CPY3A4 probe substrates midazolam and alfentanil caused by  
9  
10 356 voriconazole.

11  
12 357 Several lines of evidence supported that the incorporation of TDI should be considered to describe the PK of  
13  
14 358 voriconazole accurately. First, Mikus et al. proposed that “autoinhibition” of CYP3A was the key to explain the  
15 359 observed dose nonlinearity of voriconazole elimination after administration of 50 and 400 mg in healthy  
16  
17 360 volunteers [15,24]. Second, time-dependent disproportionately increasing exposure of voriconazole was found *in*  
18 361 *vivo* after multiple doses; e.g., AUC for multiple intravenous administration (3 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> over 1 hour once on the  
19  
20 362 first day and BID on the following days) on the 5<sup>th</sup> day of treatment was more than 2-fold higher than the  
21 363 predicted value based on the results for the first dose under the assumption of dose-linearity - and continued to  
22  
23 364 increase until the 12<sup>th</sup> day doses [36]. Third, both Friberg et al. and Kim et al. integrated “time-dependent  
24 365 inhibition” or “autoinhibition” in their models to describe the respective processes concerning enzyme inhibition  
25  
26 366 by voriconazole *in vivo*, respectively [25,26]. Fourth, our *in vitro* assays clearly showed a pronounced IC<sub>50</sub> shift  
27 367 from 48.7 to 3 μM, verifying TDI of CYP3A4 by voriconazole (**Table 4**). Indeed, incorporation of TDI  
28  
29 368 (assuming MBI) into the PBPK model turned out to be essential to predict the dose- and time-dependent PK  
30  
31 369 nonlinearity of voriconazole.

32  
33 370 Beyond TDI, reversible inhibition of CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 by voriconazole was also explored. Our *in vitro*  
34  
35 371 assay resulted in a competitive inhibition of CYP3A4  $K_i$  of 0.47 (95% CIs: 0.344-0.636) μM, which is in  
36  
37 372 agreement with results from other studies, e.g., competitive ( $K_i = 0.66$  μM) and noncompetitive inhibition ( $K_i =$   
38  
39 373 2.97 μM) in one study [21]; and solely competitive inhibition ( $K_i = 0.15$  μM) in another study [22]. But *in vivo*  
40  
41 374 evaluation of DDIs between voriconazole and midazolam indicated that assumption of a simple competitive  
42 375 inhibition only was explicitly not sufficient *in vivo* [42]. A TDI model of CYP3A was discussed in the previous  
43  
44 376 research but not incorporated due to lack of *in vitro* data to support it. At that time, a hypothetical extra effect  
45 377 compartment was introduced to describe a time delay [42]. Thus, we conducted an *in vitro* assay to explore TDI  
46  
47 378 of voriconazole on CYP3A4 to fully understand the metabolism of voriconazole.

48  
49 379 Also, our *in vitro* assay showed competitive inhibition of voriconazole on CYP2C19 with  $K_i$  values of 1.08 (95%  
50  
51 380 CIs: 0.815-1.43) μM and 1.26 (95% CIs: 0.839-1.82) μM using omeprazole and mephenytoin as substrates,  
52  
53 381 respectively (in **Table 4**), which could provide some evidence for DDIs between voriconazole and CYP2C19  
54  
55 382 probe substrates (e.g., omeprazole and mephenytoin). *In vivo*, voriconazole was reported to increase  $C_{max}$  and  
56  
57 383 AUC<sub>T</sub> of omeprazole by 116% and 280% [43], respectively. However, detailed *in vivo* data were not available,  
58  
59 384 which limited the evaluation of the PBPK DDI models between voriconazole and CYP2C19 substrates, which is  
60  
61 385 one of the limitations of our PBPK model.

62  
63  
64 386 Beyond the effects of the parent drug, the inhibition of voriconazole N-oxide on CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 was  
65  
66 387 also investigated. Although voriconazole N-oxide exhibited reversible inhibition on both enzymes, the effects

388 were weaker with  $K_i$  0.894 (95% CIs: 0.650-1.22) and 9.00 (95% CIs: 6.94-11.7)  $\mu\text{M}$ , respectively (see **Table 4**).  
1 389 Additionally, at therapeutic voriconazole doses, plasma concentrations of voriconazole N-oxide typically reach  
2  
3 390 only about a third compared to that of its parent drug [17]. Thus, the inhibition by voriconazole N-oxide would  
4 391 be much less than that of the parent drug and was considered negligible during PBPK model development.  
5

6 392 The advantages of the PBPK model approach presented here becomes evident when compared to an empirical  
7 393 population PK model. PBPK models can provide a more precise mechanistic picture of inhibition processes.  
8  
9 394 Based on the developed PBPK model, it was feasible to describe the time course of inhibition of CYP3A4 during  
10 395 and after voriconazole treatment by taking into account the dynamic nature of the inhibition process, with a clear  
11 396 differentiation between liver and small intestinal enzyme activity (**Figure 6**). Furthermore, this PBPK model  
12 397 could be applied to predict the effect of voriconazole dosing schemes on other CYP3A4 substrate drugs and thus  
13 398 to manage respective clinical DDIs. This was verified by the observation that the prediction of DDIs was mostly  
14 399 appropriate for oral and intravenous midazolam as well as for alfentanil (**Figure 7** and **S8**), both being  
15 400 established CYP3A4 probe substrates [44].  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20

21 401 For a thorough understanding of voriconazole PK, CYP2C19 genotype groups were another important factor  
22 402 during model development, since the wide inter-individual variability mainly results from differences in enzyme  
23 403 activity between CYP2C19 genotypes. Therefore, suitable maintenance doses for CYP2C19 genotype groups  
24 404 (RMs, NMs, and IMs) were suggested based on simulations. For PMs, the search for a dose to provide an  
25 405 appropriate exposure was less reliable due to the limited performance of the model for multiple doses in this  
26 406 genotype group. With TDI on CYP3A4 activity and deficiency of CYP2C19, voriconazole would accumulate in  
27 407 PMs and might reach extremely high concentrations after multiple administrations. Yet, the observations from  
28 408 one study showed that the increase of voriconazole concentrations in PMs after multiple doses was less than  
29 409 predicted (**Figure S2 f**) [19], indicating that other elimination pathways may compensate and thus attenuate drug  
30 410 accumulation in the body. However, for PMs, the experimental data to quantitatively describe voriconazole PK  
31 411 in individuals were sparse, limiting the integration of more complex pathways.  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38

39 412 Although the presented model performed well with respect to both single and multiple doses and in most  
40 413 CYP2C19 genotype groups (RMs, NMs, and IMs), it has several limitations. The first one is the assumption that  
41 414 only CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 mediate primary metabolism and elimination of voriconazole. This assumption  
42 415 may result in over-estimation of the role of CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 activity; the consequence of ignoring FMO  
43 416 and CYP2C9, however, should be acceptable in most CYP2C19 genotypes (RMs, NMs, and IMs).  $K_m$  values for  
44 417 FMO1 and FMO3 are in the millimolar range (about 3 mM) [14], which is far beyond the concentrations reached  
45 418 *in vivo*. A contribution of CYP2C9 was identified in only one paper [13] with a small  $V_{max}$  value, which was not  
46 419 confirmed in other *in vitro* assays [13,45]. Renal excretion of unchanged voriconazole is less than 2 %, and  
47 420 primary metabolism by glucuronidation is also negligible [17]. Thus, it is reasonable to simplify the primary  
48 421 metabolism of voriconazole as depending on CYP3A4 and 2C19 only. Also, the fact that our model was able to  
49 422 properly describe most published data supports the pivotal role of CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 for overall  
50 423 voriconazole elimination. Another limitation is that the minor inhibitory effect of voriconazole N-oxide observed  
51 424 *in vitro* as well as possible effects of other voriconazole metabolites were not taken into account. Also, we did  
52 425 not attempt to simultaneously describe the concentration-time datasets of voriconazole N-oxide and other  
53 426 metabolites (hydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole and dihydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole) reported in  
54 427 a few published studies to limit the complexity of the model and to limit the number of assumptions required.  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

428 The third limitation was that during model development, datasets with low voriconazole doses, e.g., 50 mg, were  
1 429 not successfully integrated into the model. When extrapolating the model predictions to low dosages, the  
2  
3 430 simulation showed some over-prediction of voriconazole concentrations. However, such low doses are not  
4 431 clinically relevant. Fourth, based on the datasets of healthy volunteers, the model-based simulations provided  
5  
6 432 suggestions for an appropriate dosage for CYP2C19 genotype subgroup (see **Figure 8**). Yet, the applicability of  
7 433 modeling results for patients needs to be confirmed in future studies. Currently, therapeutic drug monitoring for  
8  
9 434 voriconazole would be preferred for all patient subgroups to guarantee proper voriconazole concentrations in  
10 435 each patient. Fifth, while an all-embracing assessment of all uncertainties of input parameters on various  
11  
12 436 potential model outcomes was not feasible, we did an assessment of the uncertainty of the key parameters. i.e.  $K_I$   
13 437 and  $k_{inact}$ . While the 90 % CI of the resulting distribution for the exposure of voriconazole itself was within the  
14  
15 438 0.5-2 fold range of its median in the model, the respective simulated 90 % CI for midazolam exposure slightly  
16 439 exceeded a 2-fold deviation from the median. But in the light of the observed high variability in exposure  
17  
18 440 changes of midazolam when co-administered with voriconazole, we concluded that the uncertainty of the  
19  
20 441 inhibitory parameters is acceptable in our model, in particular given the fact that a potential covariance of  $K_I$  and  
21 442  $k_{inact}$  was neglected for parameter sampling. On the other hand, the need to optimize the experimentally obtained  
22  
23 443  $k_{inact}$  based on clinical data may also reflect the limitations of *our in vitro* experiments to quantitatively predict  
24 444 enzyme inhibition *in vivo*.

25  
26 445 Although the current model successfully described the complex metabolism of voriconazole, we suggest to  
27  
28 446 further verify the model by additional *in vitro* studies (e.g., elucidating the exact mechanism of TDI on  
29  
30 447 CYP3A4) clinical studies (e.g., studies quantifying the metabolites of voriconazole, i.e., voriconazole N-oxide,  
31 448 hydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole and dihydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole in plasma/urine/feces; and  
32  
33 449 studies in PMs with low multiple doses; DDI studies between CYP3A4 substrates and voriconazole including  
34 450 quantification of its metabolites and different routes of administration of both substrates and voriconazole).

35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

**451 5 CONCLUSIONS**

1  
2 452 TDI of CYP3A4 by voriconazole is an important PK characteristic of the drug and needs to be taken into account  
3  
4 453 along with CYP2C19 genotype to predict the exposure of voriconazole properly. By incorporating these  
5 454 elements, a PBPK model of voriconazole was developed which could accurately capture the time- and dose-  
6  
7 455 dependent alterations of voriconazole PK as well as DDIs caused by voriconazole inhibitory effects on CYP3A4.  
8 456 This model could support individual dose optimization of voriconazole as well as DDI risk management. It will  
9  
10 457 be provided as a public tool in the Open Systems Pharmacology (OSP) repository ([http://www.open-systems-  
11 458 pharmacology.org/](http://www.open-systems-pharmacology.org/)) to assess the DDI potential of investigational drugs, to support the design of clinical trials or  
12  
13 459 to expand the model for predictions in special populations.  
14

15 460

16

17

**18 461 Compliance with Ethical Standards**

19

20

**21 462 Funding**

22

23 463

24 X.L. obtained financial support provided by the China Scholarship Council during the study and during  
25 464 manuscript preparation (No.201406920024). T.I.S. obtained a governmental research grant (#13821) from the  
26 465 Hospital District of South-West Finland, Finland, to support his work.  
27  
28

**29 466 Conflict of interest**

30

31

32 467 Sebastian Frechen is an employee and potential shareholder of Bayer AG, Leverkusen, Germany. Xia Li,  
33 468 Daniel Moj, Thorsten Lehr, Max Taubert, Chih-hsuan Hsin, Gerd Mikus, Pertti J. Neuvonen, Klaus T. Olkkola,  
34  
35 469 Teijo I. Saari, Uwe Fuhr have no conflicts of interest to declare.  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

470 **REFERENCES**

- 1  
2 471 1. U S Food and Drug Administration. Pfizer Label: voriconazole for injection, tablets, oral suspension: LAB-  
3 472 0271-12. 2005.  
4
- 5  
6 473 2. Herbrecht R, Denning DW, Patterson TF, Bennett JE, Greene RE, Oestmann J-W, et al. Voriconazole versus  
7 474 amphotericin B for primary therapy of invasive aspergillosis. *N Engl J Med.* 2002;347:408–15.  
8
- 9  
10 475 3. Misch EA, Safdar N. Updated guidelines for the diagnosis and management of aspergillosis. *J Thorac Dis.*  
11 476 2016;8:E1771–6.  
12
- 13  
14 477 4. Ullmann AJ, Aguado JM, Arikan-Akdagli S, Denning DW, Groll AH, Lagrou K, et al. Diagnosis and  
15 478 management of *Aspergillus* diseases: executive summary of the 2017 ESCMID-ECMM-ERS guideline. *Clin*  
16 479 *Microbiol Infect.* 2018;24:e1–38.  
17
- 18  
19 480 5. Theuretzbacher U, Ihle F, Derendorf H. Pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic profile of voriconazole. *Clin*  
20 481 *Pharmacokinet.* 2006;45:649–63.  
21
- 22  
23 482 6. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Greenhalgh K, Allen MJ, Kleinerhans D. Pharmacokinetics and safety of  
24 483 voriconazole following intravenous- to oral-dose escalation regimens. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.*  
25 484 2002;46:2546–53.  
26
- 27  
28 485 7. Owusu Obeng A, Egelund EF, Alsultan A, Peloquin CA, Johnson JA. CYP2C19 polymorphisms and  
29 486 therapeutic drug monitoring of voriconazole: are we ready for clinical implementation of pharmacogenomics?  
30 487 *Pharmacotherapy.* 2014;34:703–18.  
31
- 32  
33  
34 488 8. Pascual A, Calandra T, Bolay S, Buclin T, Bille J, Marchetti O. Voriconazole therapeutic drug monitoring in  
35 489 patients with invasive mycoses improves efficacy and safety outcomes. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2008;46:201–11.  
36
- 37  
38 490 9. Jin H, Wang T, Falcione BA, Olsen KM, Chen K, Tang H, et al. Trough concentration of voriconazole and its  
39 491 relationship with efficacy and safety: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Antimicrob Chemother.*  
40 492 2016;71:1772–85.  
41
- 42  
43 493 10. Hamada Y, Tokimatsu I, Mikamo H, Kimura M, Seki M, Takakura S, et al. Practice guidelines for  
44 494 therapeutic drug monitoring of voriconazole: a consensus review of the Japanese Society of Chemotherapy and  
45 495 the Japanese Society of Therapeutic Drug Monitoring. *J Infect Chemother.* 2013;19:381–92.  
46
- 47  
48  
49 496 11. Ashbee HR, Barnes RA, Johnson EM, Richardson MD, Gorton R, Hope WW. Therapeutic drug monitoring  
50 497 (TDM) of antifungal agents: guidelines from the British Society for Medical Mycology. *J Antimicrob*  
51 498 *Chemother.* 2014;69:1162–76.  
52
- 53  
54 499 12. Chen K, Zhang X, Ke X, Du G, Yang K, Zhai S. Individualized medication of voriconazole: a practice  
55 500 guideline of the division of therapeutic drug monitoring, Chinese pharmacological society. *Ther Drug Monit.*  
56 501 2018;40:663–74.  
57
- 58  
59 502 13. Hyland R, Jones BC, Smith DA. Identification of the cytochrome P450 enzymes involved in the N-oxidation  
60 503 of voriconazole. *Drug Metab Dispos.* 2003;31:540–7.  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65



- 504 14. Yanni SB, Annaert PP, Augustijns P, Bridges A, Gao Y, Benjamin DK, et al. Role of flavin-containing  
1 505 monoxygenase in oxidative metabolism of voriconazole by human liver microsomes. *Drug Metab Dispos.*  
2 506 2008;36:1119–25.  
3  
4
- 5 507 15. Hohmann N, Kreuter R, Blank A, Weiss J, Burhenne J, Haefeli WE, et al. Autoinhibitory properties of the  
6 508 parent but not of the N-oxide metabolite contribute to infusion rate-dependent voriconazole pharmacokinetics.  
7 509 *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2017;83:1954–65.  
8  
9
- 10 510 16. Roffey SJ, Cole S, Comby P, Gibson D, Jezequel SG, Nedderman ANR, et al. The disposition of  
11 511 voriconazole in mouse, rat, rabbit, guinea pig, dog, and human. *Drug Metab Dispos.* 2003;31:731–41.  
12  
13
- 14 512 17. Geist MJP, Egerer G, Burhenne J, Riedel K-D, Weiss J, Mikus G. Steady-state pharmacokinetics and  
15 513 metabolism of voriconazole in patients. *J Antimicrob Chemother.* 2013;68:2592–9.  
16  
17
- 18 514 18. Scholz I, Oberwittler H, Riedel K-D, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Haefeli WE, et al. Pharmacokinetics, metabolism  
19 515 and bioavailability of the triazole antifungal agent voriconazole in relation to CYP2C19 genotype. *Br J Clin*  
20 516 *Pharmacol.* 2009;68:906–15.  
21  
22
- 23 517 19. Lee S, Kim B-H, Nam W-S, Yoon SH, Cho J-Y, Shin S-G, et al. Effect of CYP2C19 polymorphism on the  
24 518 pharmacokinetics of voriconazole after single and multiple doses in healthy volunteers. *J Clin Pharmacol.*  
25 519 2012;52:195–203.  
26  
27
- 28 520 20. Weiss J, ten Hoewel MM, Burhenne J, Walter-Sack I, Hoffmann MM, Rengelshausen J, et al. CYP2C19  
29 521 genotype is a major factor contributing to the highly variable pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *J Clin*  
30 522 *Pharmacol.* 2009;49:196–204.  
31  
32
- 33 523 21. Jeong S, Nguyen PD, Desta Z. Comprehensive in vitro analysis of voriconazole inhibition of eight  
34 524 cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzymes: major effect on CYPs 2B6, 2C9, 2C19, and 3A. *Antimicrob Agents*  
35 525 *Chemother.* 2009;53:541–51.  
36  
37
- 38 526 22. Yamazaki H, Nakamoto M, Shimizu M, Murayama N, Niwa T. Potential impact of cytochrome P450 3A5 in  
39 527 human liver on drug interactions with triazoles. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2010;69:593–7.  
40  
41
- 42 528 23. Saari TI, Laine K, Leino K, Valtonen M, Neuvonen PJ, Olkkola KT. Effect of voriconazole on the  
43 529 pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of intravenous and oral midazolam. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.*  
44 530 2006;79:362–70.  
45  
46
- 47 531 24. Hohmann N, Kocheise F, Carls A, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Haefeli WE, et al. Dose-dependent bioavailability  
48 532 and CYP3A inhibition contribute to non-linear pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Clin Pharmacokinet.*  
49 533 2016;55:1535–45.  
50  
51
- 52 534 25. Friberg LE, Ravva P, Karlsson MO, Liu P. Integrated population pharmacokinetic analysis of voriconazole  
53 535 in children, adolescents, and adults. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2012;56:3032–42.  
54  
55
- 56 536 26. Kim Y, Rhee S-J, Park WB, Yu K-S, Jang I-J, Lee S. A personalized CYP2C19 phenotype-guided dosing  
57 537 regimen of voriconazole using a population pharmacokinetic analysis. *J Clin Med.* 2019;8:227–41.  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

- 538 27. Li X, Frechen S, Moj D, Taubert M, Hsin C, Mikus G, et al. A Physiologically-Based Pharmacokinetic  
1 539 Model of Voriconazole. *Popul Approach Gr Eur.* 2019;ISSN 1871-6032; Abstr 8995.  
2  
3  
4 540 28. Davies B, Morris T. Physiological parameters in laboratory animals and humans. *Pharm Res.* 1993;10:1093–  
5 541 5.  
6  
7 542 29. Edginton AN, Schmitt W, Willmann S. Development and evaluation of a generic physiologically based  
8 543 pharmacokinetic model for children. *Clin Pharmacokinet.* 2006;45:1013–34.  
9  
10  
11 544 30. Mordenti J. Man versus beast: pharmacokinetic scaling in mammals. *J Pharm Sci.* 1986;75:1028–40.  
12  
13  
14 545 31. Damle B, Varma M V, Wood N. Pharmacokinetics of voriconazole administered concomitantly with  
15 546 fluconazole and population-based simulation for sequential use. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2011;55:5172–  
16 547 7.  
17  
18  
19 548 32. Meyer M, Schneckener S, Ludewig B, Kuepfer L, Lippert J, Weinstein S. Using expression data for  
20 549 quantification of active processes in physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. *Drug Metab Dispos.*  
21 550 2012;40:892–901.  
22  
23  
24 551 33. Rodrigues AD. Integrated cytochrome P450 reaction phenotyping: attempting to bridge the gap between  
25 552 cDNA-expressed cytochromes P450 and native human liver microsomes. *Biochem Pharmacol.* 1999;57:465–80.  
26  
27  
28  
29 553 34. Shirasaka Y, Chaudhry AS, McDonald M, Prasad B, Wong T, Calamia JC, et al. Interindividual variability of  
30 554 CYP2C19-catalyzed drug metabolism due to differences in gene diplotypes and cytochrome P450  
31 555 oxidoreductase content. *Pharmacogenomics J.* 2016;16:375–87.  
32  
33  
34 556 35. Michaelis L, Menten ML, Johnson KA, Goody RS. The original Michaelis constant: translation of the 1913  
35 557 Michaelis-Menten paper. *Biochemistry.* 2011;50:8264–9.  
36  
37  
38 558 36. Purkins L, Wood N, Greenhalgh K, Eve MD, Oliver SD, Nichols D. The pharmacokinetics and safety of  
39 559 intravenous voriconazole—a novel wide-spectrum antifungal agent. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56:2–9.  
40  
41  
42 560 37. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Love ER. No clinically significant pharmacokinetic interactions  
43 561 between voriconazole and indinavir in healthy volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:62–8.  
44  
45  
46 562 38. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Greenhalgh K, Nichols D. Effect of food on the pharmacokinetics of  
47 563 multiple-dose oral voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56:17–23.  
48  
49  
50 564 39. Strom CM, Goos D, Crossley B, Zhang K, Buller-Burkle A, Jarvis M, et al. Testing for variants in  
51 565 CYP2C19: population frequencies and testing experience in a clinical laboratory. *Genet Med.* 2012;14:95–100.  
52  
53  
54 566 40. European Medicines Agency. Guideline on the reporting of physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK)  
55 567 modelling and simulation. 13 December 2018 EMA/CHMP/458101/2016.  
56  
57  
58 568 41. Hanke N, Frechen S, Moj D, Britz H, Eissing T, Wendl T, et al. PBPK models for CYP3A4 and P-gp DDI  
59 569 prediction: a modeling network of rifampicin, itraconazole, clarithromycin, midazolam, alfentanil, and digoxin.  
60 570 *CPT Pharmacometrics Syst Pharmacol.* 2018;7:647–59.  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

- 571 42. Frechen S, Junge L, Saari TI, Suleiman AA, Rokitta D, Neuvonen PJ, et al. A semiphysiological population  
1 572 pharmacokinetic model for dynamic inhibition of liver and gut wall cytochrome P450 3A by voriconazole. *Clin*  
2 573 *Pharmacokinet*. 2013;52:763–81.  
3  
4  
5 574 43. Donnelly JP, De Pauw BE. Voriconazole—a new therapeutic agent with an extended spectrum of antifungal  
6 575 activity. *Clin Microbiol Infect*. 2004;10:107–17.  
7  
8  
9 576 44. Fuhr U, Hsin C, Li X, Jabrane W, Sörgel F. Assessment of pharmacokinetic drug-drug interactions in  
10 577 humans: in vivo probe substrates for drug metabolism and drug transport revisited. *Annu Rev Pharmacol*  
11 578 *Toxicol*. 2019;59:507–36.  
12  
13  
14 579 45. Schulz J, Kluwe F, Mikus G, Michelet R, Kloft C. Novel insights into the complex pharmacokinetics of  
15 580 voriconazole: a review of its metabolism. *Drug Metab Rev*. 2019;51:247–65.  
16  
17  
18 581 46. Chung H, Lee H, Han H, An H, Lim KS, Lee Y, et al. A pharmacokinetic comparison of two voriconazole  
19 582 formulations and the effect of CYP2C19 polymorphism on their pharmacokinetic profiles. *Drug Des Devel Ther*.  
20 583 2015;9:2609–16.  
21  
22  
23 584 47. Purkins L, Wood N, Greenhalgh K, Allen MJ, Oliver SD. Voriconazole, a novel wide-spectrum triazole: oral  
24 585 pharmacokinetics and safety. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*. 2003;56 Suppl 1:10–6.  
25  
26  
27 586 48. Wood N, Tan K, Purkins L, Layton G, Hamlin J, Kleinermans D, et al. Effect of omeprazole on the steady-  
28 587 state pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*. 2003;56 Suppl 1:56–61.  
29  
30  
31 588 49. Keirns J, Sawamoto T, Holum M, Buell D, Wisemandle W, Alak A. Steady-state pharmacokinetics of  
32 589 micafungin and voriconazole after separate and concomitant dosing in healthy adults. *Antimicrob Agents*  
33 590 *Chemother*. 2007;51:787–90.  
34  
35  
36 591 50. Liu P, Foster G, Gandelman K, LaBadie RR, Allison MJ, Gutierrez MJ, et al. Steady-state pharmacokinetic  
37 592 and safety profiles of voriconazole and ritonavir in healthy male subjects. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*.  
38 593 2007;51:3617–26.  
39  
40  
41 594 51. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Kleinermans D, Layton G, Nichols D. No clinically significant effect of  
42 595 erythromycin or azithromycin on the pharmacokinetics of voriconazole in healthy male volunteers. *Br J Clin*  
43 596 *Pharmacol*. 2003;56:30–6.  
44  
45  
46 597 52. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Nichols D. Histamine H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonists have no clinically  
47 598 significant effect on the steady-state pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*. 2003;56 Suppl  
48 599 1:51–5.  
49  
50  
51 600 53. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Love ER, Eve MD, Fielding A. Coadministration of voriconazole and  
52 601 phenytoin: pharmacokinetic interaction, safety, and toleration. *Br J Clin Pharmacol*. 2003;56 Suppl 1:37–44.  
53  
54  
55 602 54. Marshall WL, McCrea JB, Macha S, Menzel K, Liu F, van Schanke A, et al. Pharmacokinetics and  
56 603 tolerability of letermovir coadministered with azole antifungals (posaconazole or voriconazole) in healthy  
57 604 subjects. *J Clin Pharmacol*. 2018;58:897–904.  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

- 605 55. Liu P, Foster G, LaBadie RR, Gutierrez MJ, Sharma A. Pharmacokinetic interaction between voriconazole  
1 606 and efavirenz at steady state in healthy male subjects. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2008;48:73–84.  
2  
3  
4 607 56. Andrews E, Damle BD, Fang A, Foster G, Crownover P, LaBadie R, et al. Pharmacokinetics and tolerability  
5 608 of voriconazole and a combination oral contraceptive co-administered in healthy female subjects. *Br J Clin*  
6 609 *Pharmacol.* 2008;65:531–9.  
8  
9 610 57. Damle B, LaBadie R, Crownover P, Glue P. Pharmacokinetic interactions of efavirenz and voriconazole in  
10 611 healthy volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2008;65:523–30.  
12  
13 612 58. Dodds Ashley ES, Zaas AK, Fang AF, Damle B, Perfect JR. Comparative pharmacokinetics of voriconazole  
14 613 administered orally as either crushed or whole tablets. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2007;51:877–80.  
16  
17 614 59. Kakuda TN, Van Solingen-Ristea R, Aharchi F, Smedt G De, Witek J, Nijs S, et al. Pharmacokinetics and  
18 615 short-term safety of etravirine in combination with fluconazole or voriconazole in HIV-negative volunteers. *J*  
19 616 *Clin Pharmacol.* 2013;53:41–50.  
21  
22 617 60. Dowell JA, Schranz J, Baruch A, Foster G. Safety and pharmacokinetics of coadministered voriconazole and  
23 618 anidulafungin. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2005;45:1373–82.  
25  
26 619 61. Wang G, Lei H, Li Z, Tan Z, Guo D, Fan L, et al. The CYP2C19 ultra-rapid metabolizer genotype influences  
27 620 the pharmacokinetics of voriconazole in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol.* 2009;65:281–5.  
29  
30 621 62. Mikus G, Schöwel V, Drzewinska M, Rengelshausen J, Ding R, Riedel KD, et al. Potent cytochrome P450  
31 622 2C19 genotype-related interaction between voriconazole and the cytochrome P450 3A4 inhibitor ritonavir. *Clin*  
32 623 *Pharmacol Ther.* 2006;80:126–35.  
34  
35 624 63. Rengelshausen J, Banfield M, Riedel K, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Thomsen T, et al. Opposite effects of short-  
36 625 term and long-term St John’s wort intake on voriconazole pharmacokinetics. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2005;78:25–  
37 626 33.  
39  
40  
41 627 64. Lei H-P, Wang G, Wang L-S, Ou-yang D, Chen H, Li Q, et al. Lack of effect of ginkgo biloba on  
42 628 voriconazole pharmacokinetics in Chinese volunteers identified as CYP2C19 poor and extensive metabolizers.  
43 629 *Ann Pharmacother.* 2009;43:726–31.  
45  
46 630 65. Zhu L, Brüggemann RJ, Uy J, Colbers A, Hruska MW, Chung E, et al. CYP2C19 genotype-dependent  
47 631 pharmacokinetic drug interaction between voriconazole and ritonavir-boosted atazanavir in healthy subjects. *J*  
48 632 *Clin Pharmacol.* 2017;57:235–46.  
50  
51  
52 633 66. Saari TI, Laine K, Leino K, Valtonen M, Neuvonen PJ, Olkkola KT. Voriconazole, but not terbinafine,  
53 634 markedly reduces alfentanil clearance and prolongs its half-life. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2006;80:502–8.  
54  
55  
56 635

Table 1 Clinical studies without information on CYP2C19 genotype used for voriconazole model development and evaluation

Dose [mg]	Route	n	Male [%]	Age [years]	Weight [kg]	Use of dataset	Pred AUC [mg*h/L]	Obs AUC [mg*h/L]	Pred/Obs AUC	Pred C <sub>max</sub> [mg/L]	Obs C <sub>max</sub> [mg/L]	Pred/Obs C <sub>max</sub>	Ref	No. of datasets
3/kg,QD D1	iv(1h)	9	100	24 (20-31)	72 (60-87)	d/a	7.90	5.22	1.51	2.45	2.14	1.14	[36]	1
3/kg,BID D3-11.5 (3/kg,QD D1)	iv(1h)	9	100	24 (20-31)	72 (60-87)	d/a	16.7	16.5	1.01	3.54	3.62	0.98	[36]	2
6/kg, BID D1	iv(1h)	9	100	28 (19-41)	73 (66-80)	d/a	16.2	13.2	1.23	5.12	4.70	1.09	[36]	3
3/kg,BID D2-9.5 (6/kg, BID D1)	iv(1h)	9	100	28 (19-41)	73 (66-80)	d/a	15.2	13.3	1.14	3.39	3.06	1.11	[36]	4
3/kg,BID D2-7 (6/kg BID D1)	iv(1h)	14	100	26.5±1.48*	78.7±1.93*	d/a	17.3	13.9	1.24	3.64	3.00	1.21	[6]	5
200,BID D8-13.5 (6/kg, BID D1, 3/kg,BID D2-7)	po(-)	14	100	26.5±1.48*	78.7±1.93*	d/a	13.7	9.77	1.40	2.17	1.89	1.15	[6]	6
4/kg,BID D2-7 (6/kg BID D1)	iv(1h)	7	100	24.7±2.37*	73.2±2.12*	d/a	34.4	29.5	1.17	5.82	5.40	1.08	[6]	7
300,BID D8-13.5 (6/kg BID D1, 4/kg,BID D2-7)	po(-)	7	100	24.7±2.37*	73.2±2.12*	d/a	20.6	30.9	0.67	2.95	4.84	0.61	[6]	8
5/kg,BID D2-7 (6/kg BID D1)	iv(1h)	14	100	26.5±1.48*	78.7±1.93*	d/a	44.5	43.4	1.03	7.46	7.18	1.04	[6]	9
400,BID D8-13.5 (6/kg BID D1, 5/kg,BID D2-7)	po(-)	14	100	26.5±1.48*	78.7±1.93*	d/a	31.8	37.6	0.85	4.48	5.27	0.85	[6]	10
100,SIG	iv(4h)	20	95	32 (23-52)	80.8±11.8*	e/a	3.25	2.63 <sup>a</sup>	1.24	0.51	0.48	1.06	[15]	11
400,SIG	iv(2h)	20	95	32 (23-52)	80.8±11.8*	e/a	16.5	21.1 <sup>a</sup>	0.78	3.14	3.73	0.84	[15]	12
400,SIG	iv(4h)	20	95	32 (23-52)	80.8±11.8*	e/a	16.1	18.8 <sup>a</sup>	0.86	2.23	2.67	0.84	[15]	13
400, SIG	iv(6h)	20	95	32 (23-52)	80.8±11.8*	e/a	15.9	17.6 <sup>a</sup>	0.90	1.81	1.83	0.99	[15]	14
200,SIG	iv(1.5)	52	100	26.9±4.9*	70.7±7.8*	e/a	7.53	8.13 <sup>a,♦</sup>	0.93	1.91	2.14 <sup>♦</sup>	0.89	[46]	15
1.5/kg,QD D1	po(-)	11	100	27 (20-45)	73 (60-90)	e/a	2.67	0.88	<b>3.03</b>	0.62	0.364	1.70	[47]	16
1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5 (1.5/kg,QD D1)	po(-)	11	100	27 (20-45)	73 (60-90)	e/a	6.48	3.79	1.71	1.34	1.11	1.21	[47]	17
2/kg,QD D1	po(-)	8	100	26 (20-36)	74 (66-89)	e/a	4.07	1.18	<b>3.45</b>	0.85	0.485	1.75	[47]	18
2/kg,BID D3-11.5 (2/kg,QD D1)	po(-)	8	100	26 (20-36)	74 (66-89)	e/a	9.52	4.30	<b>2.21</b>	1.61	1.01	1.59	[47]	19

14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

Voriconazole PBPK

2/kg,QD D1	po(-)	8	100	31 (21-44)	74 (64-87)	e/a	3.46	1.44	<b>2.40</b>	0.82	0.646	1.27	[47]	20
2/kg,TID D3-11.5 (2/kg,QD D1)	po(-)	8	100	31 (21-44)	74 (64-87)	e/a	9.23	9.04	1.02	1.88	2.18	0.86	[47]	21
3/kg,QD D1	po(-)	8	100	25 (18-30)	73 (61-87)	e/a	5.65	3.15	1.79	1.22	1.19	1.03	[47]	22
3/kg,BID D3-11.5 (3/kg,QD D1)	po(-)	8	100	25 (18-30)	73 (61-87)	e/a	15.4	11.2	1.38	2.50	2.36	1.06	[47]	23
4/kg,QD D1	po(-)	8	100	25 (20-37)	74 (66-94)	e/a	7.67	5.90	1.30	1.35	1.57	0.86	[47]	24
4/kg,QD D3-11.5 (4/kg,QD D1)	po(-)	8	100	25 (20-37)	74 (66-94)	e/a	14.3	13.2	1.08	1.98	2.07	0.96	[47]	25
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	9	100	22 (19-25)	74 (67-91)	d/a	14.4	12.9	1.12	2.40	2.24	1.07	[37]	26
200,BID D1	po(cap)	6	100	29 (23-36)	74 (67-82)	d/a	4.58	3.14	1.46	1.23	0.96	1.28	[38]	27
200,BID D2-6.5 (200,BID D1)	po(cap)	6	100	29 (23-36)	74 (67-82)	d/a	12.0	12.5 <sup>a</sup>	0.96	2.20	2.04	1.08	[38]	28
400,QD D1	po(-)	18	100	26 (20-40)	75 (66-92)	e/a	9.22	9.31	0.99	1.92	2.31	0.83	[48]	29
200,BID D2-9.5 (400,QD D1)	po(-)	18	100	26 (20-40)	75 (66-92)	e/a	12.5	11.2	1.12	2.23	2.08	1.07	[48]	30
200,BID D2-4 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	12	-	18-50	>40	e/a	12.4	15.2 <sup>a,♦</sup>	0.82	2.23	2.60 <sup>♦</sup>	0.86	[49]	31
200,BID D22-24 (400 BID D21)	po(-)	12	-	18-50	>40	e/a	12.0	13.6 <sup>a,♦</sup>	0.88	2.21	2.50 <sup>♦</sup>	0.88	[49]	32
200,BID D2-2.5 (400 BID D1)	po(tab)	13	100	31 (19-52)	78 (62-88)	e/a	13.0	26.5 <sup>a,♦</sup>	<b>0.49</b>	2.24	3.60 <sup>♦</sup>	0.62	[50]	33
200,BID D2-2.5 (400 BID D1)	po(tab)	16	100	40 (26-54)	80 (65-95)	e/a	13.1	26.8 <sup>a,♦</sup>	<b>0.49</b>	2.24	3.36 <sup>♦</sup>	0.67	[50]	34
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	10	100	25 (20-30)	73 (62-85)	d/a	13.1	10.5	1.25	2.32	1.87	1.24	[51]	35
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	12	100	29 (21-39)	75 (67-82)	d/a	12.1	13.6	0.89	2.19	2.25	0.97	[52]	36
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	11	100	29 (20-42)	77 (61-91)	d/a	12.0	9.42	1.27	2.16	2.00	1.08	[53]	37
200,BID D2-3.5 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	14	0	35 (19-51)	74 (52-87)	e/a	13.5	17.6 <sup>a</sup>	0.77	2.32	2.80	0.83	[54]	38
200,BID D2-2.5 (400 BID D1)	po(tab)	16	100	34 (20-48)	79 (59-92)	e/a	13.0	26.3 <sup>a,♦</sup>	<b>0.49</b>	2.22	3.06 <sup>♦</sup>	0.73	[55]	39
200,BID D2-3.5 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	16	0	26 (19-36)	-	e/a	18.5	14.9 <sup>♦</sup>	1.24	2.91	2.64 <sup>♦</sup>	1.10	[56]	40
200,BID D2-3.5 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	16	100	30 (20-42)	-	e/a	12.6	24.0 <sup>♦</sup>	0.53	2.10	2.74 <sup>♦</sup>	0.77	[57]	41
200,BID D2-6.5 (400 BID D1)	po(tab)	20	50	28 (20-43)	-	e/a	12.9	11.2	1.15	2.33	2.37	0.98	[58]	42

14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

Voriconazole PBPK

200,BID D2-7.5 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	14	100	29 (18-45)	-	e/a	14.6	14.7 <sup>a,♦</sup>	0.99	2.47	2.87 <sup>♦</sup>	0.86	[59]	43
200,BID D2-3.5 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	18	100	28 (20-40)	-	e/a	13.2	29.9 <sup>b,♦</sup>	<b>0.44</b>	2.25	3.96 <sup>♦</sup>	0.57	[60]	44
									GMFE(range)	1.39(0.44-3.45)		1.20(0.57-1.75)		
									Pred/Obs within 2-fold	36/44		44/44		

AUC values are AUC<sub>τ</sub> if not specified otherwise, <sup>a</sup>: AUC<sub>obs</sub>, <sup>b</sup>: AUC at steady-state; Observed aggregate values are reported as geometric mean if not specified otherwise, <sup>♦</sup>: arithmetic mean; \*: standard error; /kg: per kg of body weight; D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; SIG: single dose, QD: once daily, BID: twice daily, TID: three times daily; iv: intravenously, po: orally; e: datasets for model evaluation, d: dataset for model development; i: individual datasets; a: aggregate datasets; tab: tablet, cap: capsule; Obs: observed aggregate value from literature, Pred: predicted value based on the model; GMFE: geometric mean fold error; -: not available. The ratios of predicted versus observed AUC and C<sub>max</sub> outside 0.5- to 2.0-fold limits were printed in bold.

**Table 2 Clinical studies with information on CYP2C19 genotype used for voriconazole model development and evaluation**

CYP2C19 genotype	Dose [mg]	Route	n	Male [%]	Age [years]	Weight [kg]	Use of dataset	Pred AUC [mg*h/L]	Obs AUC [mg*h/L]	Pred/Obs AUC	Pred C <sub>max</sub> [mg/L]	Obs C <sub>max</sub> [mg/L]	Pred/Obs C <sub>max</sub>	Ref.	No. of datasets
RM(*1/*17, *17/*17)	50,SIG	iv(2h)	8	63	30 (24-53)	71 (55-96)	e/i	1.66	1.02	1.63	0.39	0.320	1.22	[24]	45
	50,SIG	po(tab)	8	63	30 (24-53)	71 (55-96)	e/i	1.08	0.40	<b>2.70</b>	0.27	0.167	1.62	[24]	46
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	7	71	30 (24-53)	73 (58-96)	e/i	17.5	16.5	1.06	3.49	3.29	1.06	[24]	47
	400,SIG	po(tab)	7	71	30 (24-53)	73 (58-96)	e/i	9.37	15.3	0.61	1.6	3.21	0.50	[24]	48
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	6	67	25 (23-28)	75 (61-93)	e/i	17.4	18.8	0.93	3.56	4.05	0.88	[18]	49
	400,SIG	po(tab)	6	67	25 (23-28)	75 (61-93)	d/i	10.3	13.6	0.76	1.66	2.90	0.57	[18]	50
	200,SIG	po(tab)	4	100	21±2*	-	e/a	6.07	3.39	1.79	1.22	1.15	1.06	[61]	51
	400,SIG	po(cap)	3	0	29 (24-37)	69 (64-74)	e/i	13.9	15.9	0.87	1.83	2.97	0.62	[62]	52
400,SIG	po(tab)	5	100	26 (24-31)	80 (71-87)	e/i	11.2	11.6	0.97	1.79	2.22	0.81	[63]	53	
400,SIG	po(cap)	8	100	27 (24-37)	-	e/a	12.0 <sup>a</sup>	13.3 <sup>a</sup>	0.90	1.69	2.16	0.78	[20]	54	
									GMFE(range)	1.36(0.61-2.70)		1.37(0.50-1.62)			
NM(*1/*1)	50,SIG	iv(2h)	4	100	35 (24-46)	77 (65-86)	e/i	1.69	1.24	1.36	0.38	0.345	1.10	[24]	55
	50,SIG	po(tab)	3	100	35 (24-46)	77 (65-86)	e/i	1.12	0.53	<b>2.11</b>	0.27	0.167	1.62	[24]	56
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	4	100	35 (24-46)	77 (65-86)	e/i	18.1	21.4	0.85	3.33	3.61	0.92	[24]	57
	400,SIG	po(tab)	3	100	35 (24-46)	77 (65-86)	e/i	11.2	13.6	0.82	1.79	2.21	0.81	[24]	58
	200,SIG	iv(1h)	6	100	26.7±2.9*	71.2±4.3*	e/a	9.03 <sup>a</sup>	6.51 <sup>a</sup>	1.39	2.48	2.74	0.91	[19]	59
	200,QD D1	po(-)	6	100	26.7±2.9*	71.2±4.3*	e/a	6.16 <sup>b</sup>	4.64 <sup>b</sup>	1.33	1.24	2.32	0.53	[19]	60
	200,BID D2-7 (200,QD D1)	po(-)	6	100	26.7±2.9*	71.2±4.3*	e/a	16.4 <sup>b</sup>	19.3 <sup>b</sup>	0.85	2.41	3.21	0.75	[19]	61
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	2	50	31 (24-38)	76 (69-83)	e/i	19.9	18.8	1.06	3.28	4.05	0.81	[18]	62
	400,SIG	po(tab)	2	50	31 (24-38)	76 (69-83)	d/i	13.4	13.6	0.99	1.87	2.90	0.64	[18]	63
	200,SIG	po(tab)	7	100	22±1.5*	59.4±6.2*	e/a	6.04	5.16 <sup>▼</sup>	1.17	1.41	1.45 <sup>▼</sup>	0.97	[64]	64
200,SIG	po(tab)	8	100	21±2*	-	e/a	6.97	6.18	1.13	1.46	1.65	0.88	[61]	65	
200,BID D2-2.5 (400,BID D1)	po(-)	24	83	27 (18-45)	69 (49-103)	e/a	13.9 <sup>b</sup>	12.9 <sup>b,♦</sup>	1.08	2.32	3.01 <sup>♦</sup>	0.77	[65]	66	



Voriconazole PBPK

	200,BID D2-3.5 (400,BID D1)	po(-)	8	100	29 (22-43)	70 (56-77)	e/a	17.9 <sup>c</sup>	31.0 <sup>c*</sup>	0.58	2.75	4.02 <sup>♦</sup>	0.68	[31]	67
	400,SIG	po(tab)	4	100	25 (22-31)	78 (70-88)	e/i	11.5	16.9	0.68	1.69	3.11	0.54	[63]	68
	400,SIG	po(cap)	5	100	28 (25-31)	78 (71-85)	e/i	12.0	15.9	0.75	1.69	2.97	0.57	[62]	69
	400,SIG	po(cap)	9	100	27 (22-31)	-	e/a	9.82 <sup>a</sup>	16.4 <sup>a</sup>	0.60	1.59	3.10	0.51	[20]	70
										GMFE(range)	1.31 (0.58-2.11)		1.38(0.51-1.62)		
IM	50,SIG	iv(2h)	4	75	30 (25-34)	71 (56-78)	e/i	1.86	1.13	1.65	0.42	0.32	1.31	[24]	71
(*1/*2,*1/*3	50,SIG	po(tab)	4	75	30 (25-34)	71 (56-78)	e/i	1.29	0.58	<b>2.22</b>	0.31	0.22	1.41	[24]	72
,*2/*17,	400,SIG	iv(2h)	4	75	30 (25-34)	71 (56-78)	e/i	22.8	25.0	0.91	3.70	3.82	0.97	[24]	73
*2/*2/*17)	400,SIG	po(tab)	4	75	30 (25-34)	71 (56-78)	e/i	14.2	23.2	0.61	2.14	3.32	0.64	[24]	74
	200,SIG	iv(1h)	6	100	24.7±2.7*	74.2±7.3*	e/a	9.96 <sup>a</sup>	10.1 <sup>a</sup>	0.99	2.45	3.36	0.73	[19]	75
	200,QD D1	po(-)	6	100	24.7±2.7*	74.2±7.3*	e/a	7.07 <sup>b</sup>	7.02 <sup>b</sup>	1.01	1.22	1.81	0.67	[19]	76
	200,BID D2-7 (200,QD D1)	po(-)	6	100	24.7±2.7*	74.2±7.3*	e/a	29.7	42.4 <sup>b</sup>	0.70	3.50	5.78	0.61	[19]	77
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	8	63	26 (24-32)	76 (65-103)	e/i	22.9	37.4	0.61	3.53	4.33	0.82	[18]	78
	400,SIG	po(tab)	8	63	26 (24-32)	76 (65-103)	d/i	14.9	30.9	<b>0.48</b>	1.89	3.28	0.58	[18]	79
	400,SIG	po(tab)	5	100	27 (26-31)	80 (68-93)	e/i	12.8	22.2	0.58	1.79	3.15	0.57	[63]	80
	400,SIG	po(cap)	8	78	26 (22-33)	76 (62-84)	e/i	15.6	20.7	0.75	1.83	2.85	0.64	[62]	81
	400,SIG	po(cap)	14	100	26 (22-33)	-	e/a	13.2 <sup>a</sup>	25.7 <sup>a</sup>	0.51	1.77	2.84	0.62	[20]	82
										GMFE(range)	1.51(0.48-2.22)		1.46(0.57-1.41)		
PM(*2/*2, *2/*3,*3/*3)	50,BID D2-2.5 (100,BID D1)	po	8	100	29 (24-45)	76 (68-102)	e/a	5.07 <sup>b</sup>	6.00 <sup>b*</sup>	0.85	0.72	0.760 <sup>♦</sup>	0.95	[65]	83
	200,SIG	iv(1h)	6	100	27.3±3.6*	68.9±3.5*	e/a	14.3 <sup>a</sup>	20.5 <sup>a</sup>	0.70	2.71	2.92	0.93	[19]	84
	200,QD D1	po(-)	6	100	27.3±3.6*	68.9±3.5*	e/a	9.23 <sup>b</sup>	9.25 <sup>b</sup>	1.00	1.35	2.41	0.56	[19]	85
	200,BID D2-7 (200,QD D1)	po	6	100	27.3±3.6*	68.9±3.5*	e/a	122 <sup>b</sup>	58.7 <sup>b</sup>	<b>2.08</b>	12.1	7.21	1.68	[19]	86
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	4	50	30 (20-37)	69 (58-79)	d/i	38.8	44.4	0.87	3.94	4.30	0.92	[18]	87
	400,SIG	po(tab)	4	50	30 (20-37)	69 (58-79)	d/i	25.2	41.6	0.61	2.08	3.91	0.53	[18]	88
	400,SIG	po(tab)	4	33	29 (19-37)	67 (47-85)	e/i	30.2	42.4	0.71	2.19	3.24	0.68	[62]	89

Voriconazole PBPK

200,SIG	po(tab)	7	100	21.6±2.2*	58.4±8.1*	e/a	11.7	17.2 <sup>♥</sup>	0.68	1.7	1.36 <sup>♥</sup>	1.25	[64]	90
200,SIG	po(tab)	8	100	21±2*	-	e/a	11.3	16.3	0.69	1.63	1.89	0.86	[61]	91
200,BID D2-3.5 (400,BID D1)	po(-)	8	100	29 (22-43)	70 (56-77)	e/a	79.9 <sup>c</sup>	77.1 <sup>c♦</sup>	1.04	8.76	10.9 <sup>♦</sup>	0.80	[31]	92
400,SIG	po(cap)	4	100	31 (19-37)	-	e	25.0 <sup>a</sup>	45.7 <sup>a</sup>	0.55	2.26	3.13	0.72	[20]	93
									GMFE(range)	1.39(0.55-2.08)		1.34(0.53-1.68)		
									GMFE(range)	1.39(0.48-2.70)		1.39(0.50-1.68)		
									Pred/Obs within 2-fold	44/49		49/49		

AUC values are AUC<sub>obs</sub> if not specified otherwise, <sup>a</sup>: AUC<sub>0-∞</sub>, <sup>b</sup>: AUC<sub>τ</sub>, <sup>c</sup>: AUC<sub>12</sub>. Observed aggregate values are reported as arithmetic mean if not specified otherwise, ♦: geometric mean, ♥: median; \*: standard deviation; D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; SIG: single dose, QD: once a day, BID: twice daily; iv: intravenously, po: orally; e: datasets for model evaluation, d: dataset for model development; i: individual datasets; a: aggregate datasets; tab: tablet, cap: capsule; Obs: observed aggregate value from literature, Pred: predicted value based on the model; GMFE: geometric mean fold error; RM: rapid metabolizers, NM: normal metabolizers, IM: intermediate metabolizers, PM: poor metabolizers; -: not available. The ratios of predicted versus observed AUC and C<sub>max</sub> outside 0.5- to 2.0-fold limits were printed in bold.

**Table 3 DDI study dosing regimens, populations, predicted and observed AUC and C<sub>max</sub> ratios**

Perpetrator [mg]	Victim	n	Male [%]	Age [years]	Weight [kg]	Use of dataset	Pred AUC ratio with/without VRZ (90% CI)	Obs AUC ratio with/without VRZ (90% CI)	Pred AUC ratio / Obs AUC ratio	Pred C <sub>max</sub> ratio with/without VRZ (90% CI)	Obs C <sub>max</sub> ratio with/without VRZ (90% CI)	Pred C <sub>max</sub> ratio / Obs C <sub>max</sub> ratio	Ref.
voriconazole	alfentanil												
400 BID D1,200 BID D2,po	0.02mg/kg,iv	12	58	19-31	65-105	e/a	3.41(1.69-5.28)	3.97 (3.39-4.66) <sup>a</sup>	0.86	-	-	-	[61]
voriconazole	midazolam												
400 BID D1,200 BID D2,po	0.05mg/kg,iv	10	100	19-26	65-100	e/i	3.95 (1.96-6.41)	3.61 (3.20-4.08) <sup>b</sup>	1.09	-	-	-	[17]
400 BID D1,200 BID D2,po	7.5mg,po	10	100	19-26	65-100	e/i	7.51 (2.83-12.0)	9.85 (8.23-11.8) <sup>b</sup>	0.76	2.44(1.90-3.44)	3.56 (2.85-4.44) <sup>b</sup>	0.69	[17]

<sup>a</sup>: AUC<sub>0-10</sub>, <sup>b</sup>: AUC<sub>0-∞</sub>; Observed aggregated values are reported as geometric mean if not specified otherwise; VRZ: voriconazole; D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; BID: twice daily; e: datasets for model evaluation, i: individual datasets; a: aggregate datasets; iv: intravenously, po: orally; Obs: observed aggregated value from literature; Pred: predicted value based on the model; CI: confidence interval; -: not available.

**Table 4 IC<sub>50</sub>, IC<sub>50</sub> shift, K<sub>i</sub> assay results (point estimates with 95% confidence intervals)**

Enzyme	Inhibitor	IC <sub>50</sub>	K <sub>i</sub>	IC <sub>50</sub>		IC <sub>50</sub> Shift
				Without NADPH	With NADPH	
		$\mu M$	$\mu M$	$\mu M$		-fold difference
CYP3A4 (midazolam)	VRZ	6.04(3.41-10.7)	0.470(0.344-0.636)	48.7(18.5-128)	3.00(0.465-19.3)	16
	VRZ N-oxide	3.52(2.08-5.95)	0.894(0.650-1.22)	32.3(21.1-49.4)	5.24(0.814-33.7)	6
CYP2C19 (mephenytoin)	VRZ	17.1(11.7-25.0)	1.08(0.815-1.43)	47.6(8.47-267)	24.1(17.6-33.0)	2
	VRZ N-oxide	119(49.0-289)	9.00(6.94-11.7)	145(71.6-295)	44.0(26.8-72.4)	3
CYP2C19 (omeprazole)	VRZ	5.29(3.98-7.02)	1.26(0.839-1.82)	17.9(11.9-27.1)	5.46(1.10-27.0)	3
	VRZ N-oxide	40.4(5.78-282)	7.43(5.58-9.80)	121(72.0-202)	21.0(12.6-34.8)	6

The inactivity pre-incubations time was 30 min and the secondary activity incubation time was 10 min. VRZ: voriconazole. K<sub>i</sub>: inhibitor constant, IC<sub>50</sub>: half maximal inhibitory concentration of inhibitor.

**Table 5 TDI K<sub>I</sub>/k<sub>inact</sub> assay conditions and results (point estimates with 95% confidence intervals)**

Enzyme	Substrate	voriconazole concentrations	Duration of pre-incubation	Incubation time	K <sub>I</sub>	k <sub>inact</sub>	k <sub>inact</sub> /K <sub>I</sub>
		$\mu M$	min	min	$\mu M$	min <sup>-1</sup>	ml/min/ $\mu mol$
CYP3A4	midazolam	0,4,12,40,120,400	0,1,3,6,12,18,24,30	10	9.33 (2.56-34.0)	0.0428 (0.0171-0.107)	0.00459

K<sub>I</sub>: the inhibitor concentration when reaching half of k<sub>inact</sub>, k<sub>inact</sub>: maximum time-dependent inactivation rate constant.

Table 6 Physicochemical and PK parameters of the voriconazole PBPK model

Parameter	Units	Value used in voriconazole model	Source of values	Description
MW	g/mol	349.3	349.3	Molecular weight
fu	%	42 [1,24,62,63]	42[1,24,62,63]	Fraction unbound
logP		1.8 [24,63]	1.75[64],1.65*,1.8[24,63] 2.56[62]	Lipophilicity
pKa		1.60(base) [65]	1.60[65], 1.76[24,62,63],12.71(acidic)*, 2.27(basic)*	Acid dissociation constant
Solubility (pH)	mg/mL	3.2(1.0)[65], 2.7(1.2)[66], 0.1(7.0)*	0.2[63],0.0978*,3.2(1.0)[65],2.7(1.2)[66]	Solubility
Specific intestinal permeability	cm/s	$2.71 \times 10^{-4}$	Optimized, $2.81 \times 10^{-5}$ [24]	Normalized to surface area
Partition coefficients		Poulin and Theil [24,62]	Poulin and Theil [24,62]	Organ-plasma partition coefficients
Cellular permeabilities		PK-Sim standard	-	Permeation across cell membranes
CYP3A4 $K_m$	$\mu\text{mol/L}$	15 [24]	15[24],11[24], $16 \pm 10$ [67], $11 \pm 3$ [67], 235[8], $834.7 \pm 182.2$ [63]	Michaelis-Menten constant of CYP3A4 #
CYP3A4 $k_{cat}$	$\text{min}^{-1}$	2.12	Optimized, 0.31[24], 0.1[24], $32.2 \pm 28.4$ [63], $0.05 \pm 0.01$ [67], $0.10 \pm 0.01$ [67], 0.14[8]	CYP3A4 catalytic rate constant#
CYP2C19 $K_m$	$\mu\text{mol/L}$	3.5 [24]	3.5[24], $9.3 \pm 3.6$ [63], $14 \pm 6$ [67], 3.5[8]	Michaelis-Menten constant of CYP2C19#
CYP2C19 $k_{cat}$	$\text{min}^{-1}$	1.19 [24]	1.19[24], $40 \pm 13.9$ [63], $0.22 \pm 0.02$ [67], 0.39[8]	CYP2C19 catalytic rate constant#
GFR fraction		1	-	Fraction of filtered drug reaching the urine
CYP3A4 $K_i$	$\mu\text{mol/L}$	9.33	<i>in vitro</i> result from this study	Voriconazole inhibition constant on CYP3A4
CYP3A4 $k_{inact}$	$\text{min}^{-1}$	0.015	Optimized from <i>in vitro</i> results from this study (0.04)	Voriconazole inactivation rate constant on CYP3A4
$D_{T,50}$ for tablet	min	30	Optimized	Dissolution time (50% dissolved) for Weibull function
Shape factor for tablet		1.29	Optimized	Dissolution shape parameter for Weibull function

\* drug bank; all three reported solubility values were used for interpolation; # values apply for global voriconazole metabolism via this enzyme irrespective of the metabolic pathway; Specific intestinal permeability  $2.71 \times 10^{-4}$  cm/s were optimized; CYP: cytochrome P450; CYP3A4  $k_{cat}$  2.12  $\text{min}^{-1}$  were optimized; GFR: glomerular filtration rate; -: not available.

## Figure legends

### Figure 1 Metabolic pathway for voriconazole

\*Indirect evidence from different CYP2C19 genotype groups [18].

### Figure 2 Workflow of voriconazole PBPK model development and evaluation

The PK datasets used to select the distribution model were also utilized to optimize  $V_{max}$  and  $k_{inact}$  for CYP3A4. There were 21 PK datasets for model development and 72 for model evaluation in total. ADME: absorption, distribution, metabolism, elimination; PK: pharmacokinetics; TDI: time-dependent inhibition; PMs: poor metabolizers; DDIs: drug-drug interactions.

### Figure 3 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for multiple doses

Observed aggregate data reported in the literature are shown as dot, triangle, square, cross, or crossed square [6,36–38,47–60]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in **Table 1**. D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; QD: once daily, BID: twice daily, TID: three times daily; iv: intravenously, po: oral; Plasma conc: voriconazole plasma concentration.

### Figure 4 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on individual plasma concentration in different CYP2C19 genotype groups for a single dose

Observed individual data reported in the literature are shown as dots [18,24,62,63]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 95% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in **Table 2**. iv, intravenously, po: oral; Plasma conc: voriconazole plasma concentration; RM: rapid metabolizers, NM: normal metabolizers, IM: intermediate metabolizers, PM: poor metabolizers; Rengel: Rengelshausen.

### Figure 5 Goodness of fit plot of the PBPK model of voriconazole

Predicted versus observed aggregate AUC (a),  $C_{max}$  (b) and  $C_{trough}$  (c) of the voriconazole from all clinical studies. The identity line and 0.5- to 2.0-fold acceptance limits are shown as solid and dashed lines, respectively. Different colors represent different clinical trials.

### Figure 6 Effect of therapeutic multiple oral dosings of voriconazole on hepatic and small intestinal CYP3A activity

Predicted change of relative hepatic (green line) and small intestinal (red line) CYP3A activity over time after therapeutic multiple oral dosings of voriconazole. The blue line represents voriconazole plasma concentration. Arrows indicate dosing events of a standard therapeutic dosing schedule for oral voriconazole.

### Figure 7 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model in DDI with CYP3A4 probe substrates

1 The voriconazole model integrated with the models of CYP3A4 probe substrates predicted inhibitory effects of  
2 voriconazole on CYP3A4 *in vivo*. Population predictions of a) alfentanil or b, c) midazolam plasma  
3 concentration-time datasets, with and without voriconazole treatment were compared to observed data shown as  
4 green triangles (control) or red dots (voriconazole co-administration) or symbols  $\pm$  SD [23,66]. Population  
5 simulation median are shown as green lines (control) or red lines (voriconazole co-administration); the shaded  
6 areas illustrate the respective a) 68% and b, c) 95% population prediction intervals. iv: intravenously; po: oral.  
7 Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted and observed DDI AUC ratios and  $C_{max}$  ratios are  
8 summarized in **Table 3**.  
9

10  
11  
12 **Figure 8 Probability of target attainment for therapeutic and toxic  $C_{trough}$  in different CYP2C19 genotype**  
13 **groups for chronic dosing**  
14

15 The simulated dosing regimens were 400 mg BID on the first day, followed by 100 to 400 mg BID on the  
16 following days for two weeks. The final trough plasma concentration sample was simulated to be taken prior to  
17 the last dose. Red and green lines represent the probability of therapeutic target attainment based on  $C_{trough}$  above  
18 1 mg/L and above 2 mg/L, respectively. Blue and purple lines show probability of toxicity target attainment  
19 based on  $C_{trough}$  above 5 mg/L and above 6 mg/L, respectively. Black lines show the optimal dose for each  
20 genotype group. IM, intermediate metabolizers, NM, normal metabolizers, RM, rapid metabolizers.  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

1  
2 1 **A Physiologically-Based Pharmacokinetic Model of Voriconazole**  
3 **Integrating Time-dependent Inhibition of CYP3A4, Genetic**  
4 **Polymorphisms of CYP2C19 and Predictions of Drug-Drug Interactions**  
5  
6  
7 4

8  
9  
10 5 **Xia Li<sup>1</sup>, Sebastian Frechen<sup>2</sup>, Daniel Moj<sup>3</sup>, Thorsten Lehr<sup>3</sup>, Max Taubert<sup>1</sup>, Chih-hsuan**  
11 **Hsin<sup>1</sup>, Gerd Mikus<sup>4</sup>, Pertti J. Neuvonen<sup>5</sup>, Klaus T. Olkkola<sup>6</sup>, Teijo I. Saari<sup>7</sup>, Uwe Fuhr<sup>1</sup>**  
12  
13

14 7 1 University of Cologne, Faculty of Medicine and University Hospital Cologne, Center for  
15 Pharmacology, Department I of Pharmacology; Cologne, Germany;  
16 8

17  
18  
19 9 2 Clinical Pharmacometrics, Bayer AG; Leverkusen, Germany;  
20

21  
22 10 3 Department of Pharmacy, Clinical Pharmacy, Saarland University; Saarbrücken, Germany;  
23

24 11 4 Department of Clinical Pharmacology and Pharmacoepidemiology, University of  
25 Heidelberg; Heidelberg, Germany;  
26 12

27  
28  
29 13 5 Department of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Helsinki and Helsinki University  
30 Hospital; Helsinki, Finland;  
31 14

32  
33 15 6 Department of Anaesthesiology, Intensive Care and Pain Medicine, University of Helsinki  
34 and Helsinki University Hospital, Helsinki, Finland;  
35 16

36  
37  
38 17 7 Department of Anaesthesiology and Intensive Care, University of Turku and Turku  
39 University Hospital; Turku, Finland.  
40 18

41  
42 19  
43  
44  
45 20 **Corresponding author:**

46  
47 21 Univ.-Prof. Dr. med. Uwe Fuhr  
48

49  
50 22 University of Cologne, Faculty of Medicine and University Hospital Cologne, Center for  
51 23 Pharmacology, Department I of Pharmacology; Gleueler Straße 24, 50931 Cologne, Germany  
52

53 24 Email: uwe.fuhr@uk-koeln.de  
54

55 25 Tel: +49-(0)-221-478-6672 (office), -5230 (direct line)  
56

57 26 Fax: +49-(0)-221-478-7011  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65



## ABSTRACT

**Background:** Voriconazole, a first-line anti-fungal drug, exhibits nonlinear pharmacokinetics (PK) together with large inter-individual variability but a narrow therapeutic range, and it markedly inhibits CYP3A4 *in vivo*. This causes difficulties in selecting appropriate dosing regimens of voriconazole and of co-administered CYP3A4 substrates.

**Objective:** This study aimed to investigate the metabolism of voriconazole in detail to better understand dose- and time-dependent alterations in the PK of the drug, to provide the model basis for safe and effective use according to CYP2C19 genotype, and to assess the potential of voriconazole to cause drug-drug interactions (DDIs) with CYP3A4 substrates in more detail.

**Methods:** *In vitro* assays were carried out to explore time-dependent inhibition (TDI) of CYP3A4 by voriconazole. These results were combined with 93 published concentration-time datasets of voriconazole from clinical trials in healthy volunteers to develop a whole-body physiologically-based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model in PK-Sim®. The model was evaluated quantitatively with the predicted/observed ratio of AUC, C<sub>max</sub>, and C<sub>trough</sub> (trough concentrations for multiple dosings), the geometric mean fold error, as well as visually with the comparison of predicted with observed concentration-time datasets over the full range of recommended intravenous and oral dosing regimens.

**Results:** The result of the IC<sub>50</sub> shift assay indicated that voriconazole causes TDI of CYP3A4. The PBPK model evaluation demonstrated a good performance of the model, with 71% of predicted/observed aggregate AUC ratios and all aggregate C<sub>max</sub> ratios from 28 evaluation datasets being within a 0.5- to 2-fold range. For those studies reporting CYP2C19 genotype, 89% of aggregate AUC ratios and all aggregate C<sub>max</sub> ratios were inside a 0.5- to 2-fold range of 44 test datasets. The results of model-based simulations showed that the standard oral maintenance dose of 200 mg voriconazole BID (twice daily) would be sufficient for CYP2C19 IMs (intermediate metabolizers: \*1/\*2, \*1/\*3, \*2/\*17, and \*2/\*2/\*17) to reach the tentative therapeutic range of >1-2 mg/L to <5-6 mg/L for C<sub>trough</sub>, while 400 mg BID might be more suitable for RMs (rapid metabolizers: \*1/\*17, \*17/\*17) and NMs (normal metabolizers, \*1/\*1). When the model was integrated with independently developed CYP3A4 substrate models (midazolam and alfentanil), the observed AUC change of substrates by voriconazole was inside the 90% confidence interval of the predicted AUC change, indicating that CYP3A4 inhibition was appropriately incorporated into the voriconazole model.

**Conclusions:** Both the *in vitro* assay and model-based simulations confirmed TDI of CYP3A4 by voriconazole as a pivotal characteristic of this drug's PK. The PBPK model developed here could support individual dose adjustment of voriconazole according to genetic polymorphisms of CYP2C19, and DDI risk management. The applicability of modeling results for patients remains to be confirmed in future studies.

59 **KEY POINTS:**

- 1  
2 60 1. A whole-body physiologically-based pharmacokinetic (PBPK) model of voriconazole incorporating  
3  
4 61 time-dependent inhibition (TDI), specifically mechanism-based inhibition (MBI) of CYP3A4, was  
5 62 successfully developed to accurately capture the time- and dose-dependent alterations of voriconazole  
6 63 PK for different CYP2C19 genotypes.  
7  
8 64  
9  
10 65 2. Model-based simulations could i) elaborate potential exposure-equivalent dosing regimens for  
11 66 CYP2C19 genotype groups; ii) assess the dynamic inhibition of CYP3A4 by voriconazole in the liver  
12  
13 67 and small intestine; iii) predict DDIs between voriconazole and other CYP3A4 substrates.  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

## 68 1 INTRODUCTION

69 Voriconazole is an essential drug in the treatment of severe fungal infections due to its activity against a wide  
70 range of clinically relevant fungal pathogens, including the most commonly occurring species of the genera  
71 *Aspergillus* and *Candida*, and some emerging fungi, such as *Scedosporium* and *Fusarium* species [1]. Moreover,  
72 voriconazole is well established as first-line therapy for patients with invasive aspergillosis [2–4]. However, the  
73 drug exhibits nonlinear PK with large inter-individual and intra-individual variability [5,6], which causes  
74 difficulties for clinicians to choose appropriate dosing regimens to target its narrow therapeutic range, especially  
75 in the case of high doses in severe infections, or for chronic treatments [7].

76 While underexposure of voriconazole may decrease efficacy, overexposure increases the risk primarily for  
77 neural and hepatic toxicity [8,9]. Until now, no universally applicable therapeutic range has been established.  
78 Two Japanese societies in 2013 recommended voriconazole  $C_{\text{trough}}$  (trough concentrations for multiple dosings)  
79 of 1-2 mg/L to 4-5 mg/L [10], while the British Society for Medical Mycology in 2014 recommended  $C_{\text{trough}}$  of 1  
80 mg/L to 4-6 mg/L [11]. In 2017, according to the Third Fungal Diagnosis and Management of *Aspergillus*  
81 diseases Clinical Guideline, a  $C_{\text{trough}}$  range of 1-5.5 mg/L was considered adequate for most patients with  
82 voriconazole prophylaxis or treatment, while the recommended range for patients with severe infections was 2 to  
83 6 mg/L [4]. In 2018, the Chinese Pharmacological Society recommended a range of 0.5 to 5 mg/L [12]. Thus, in  
84 the present project, we selected lower and upper  $C_{\text{trough}}$  of >1-2 mg/L and <5-6 mg/L, respectively.

85 Voriconazole is extensively metabolized via the cytochrome P450 enzymes CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 [13],  
86 slightly by CYP2C9 and flavin-containing monooxygenase (FMO) [14], while less than 2% is excreted renally  
87 as the parent drug [15–17]. The main metabolite in plasma was reported as voriconazole N-oxide, accounting for  
88 72% of circulating metabolites [1]. However, Geist et al. found that voriconazole N-oxide and its conjugates  
89 excreted in urine within 12 h postdose during steady-state only accounted for 1% of the dose, while excretion of  
90 other metabolites, i.e., dihydroxy fluoropyrimidine-voriconazole and hydroxy fluoropyrimidine-voriconazole  
91 together with their conjugates, accounted for 14% and 3% of the dose, respectively [17]. This was in agreement  
92 with another study where the major metabolite excreted in urine over 96 h was dihydroxy fluoropyrimidine-  
93 voriconazole, accounting for 13% of the dose of voriconazole [18]. Therefore, it seems reasonable to also  
94 consider dihydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole and hydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole as major  
95 metabolites of voriconazole, although both have low plasma concentrations due to their high renal clearances,  
96 which was reported to be approximately 150-fold and 55-fold higher, respectively, than that of voriconazole N-  
97 oxide [17]. However, two other groups found that the the main metabolite of voriconazole excreted in urine  
98 within 48 h after administration was voriconazole N-oxide, accounting for 10 to 21 % the dose [15,16]. The  
99 discrepancies between the studies may be explained by the respective length of urine collection periods together  
100 with the different elimination half-life of the metabolites and a potential time-dependent inhibition (TDI) of  
101 CYP3A4. Thus, both fluoropyrimidine hydroxylation and N-oxidation pathways were considered as the main  
102 metabolic pathways, mainly mediated by CYP3A4 and CYP2C19, as shown in Figure 1.

103 Genetic polymorphisms of CYP2C19 are a major source for inter-individual variability, as reflected by 3-fold  
104 higher  $C_{\text{max}}$  values and 2- to 5-fold higher AUC values in CYP2C19 poor metabolizers (PMs) compared to those  
105 in normal metabolizers (NMs) or rapid metabolizers (RMs) [7,19,20].

106 Furthermore, voriconazole is also an inhibitor of CYP3A4 and 2C19 [21]. *In vitro*, voriconazole  $K_i$  (inhibitor  
1 107 constant) for the competitive inhibition of CYP3A4-mediated metabolism of midazolam was reported to range  
2 108 from 0.15 to 0.66  $\mu\text{M}$  [21,22], indicating potent inhibition. In agreement with the *in vitro* results, the AUC of  
3 109 midazolam was considerably increased to 940% and 353% by oral and intravenous co-administration of  
4 110 therapeutic doses of voriconazole *in vivo*, respectively [23]. Also, voriconazole was reported to mediate  
5 111 “autoinhibition” of CYP3A4 activity *in vivo* [15,24]. In addition, to properly describe the respective processes  
6 112 concerning enzyme inhibition by voriconazole *in vivo*, “TDI” and “autoinhibition”, respectively, of voriconazole  
7 113 were integrated into the nonlinear mixed-effects models reported by Friberg et al. and Kim et al., respectively  
8 114 [25,26].

14 115 Therefore, we investigated the inhibition of voriconazole and its metabolite voriconazole N-oxide on CYP3A4  
15 116 and CYP2C19 *in vitro*. Based on the *in vitro* assay results, a whole-body physiologically-based pharmacokinetic  
16 117 (PBPK) model of voriconazole incorporating CYP3A4 TDI was then developed to describe dose- and time-  
17 118 dependent PK in the different CYP2C19 genotypes. Finally, model-based simulations were carried out to i)  
18 119 elaborate potentially exposure-equivalent dosing regimens for CYP2C19 genotype groups; ii) assess the dynamic  
19 120 inhibition of CYP3A4 by voriconazole in the liver and small intestine; iii) further evaluate drug-drug interactions  
20 121 (DDIs) between voriconazole and other CYP3A4 probe substrates. An early stage of this work has been  
21 122 presented in the Population Approach Group in Europe conference [27].

## 27 123 2 METHODS

### 28 124 2.1 *In vitro* assay for inhibition of CYP2C19 and CYP3A4

29 125 The *in vitro* assay for inhibition of human CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 by voriconazole and its metabolite  
30 126 voriconazole N-oxide, together with the respective measurements and data analysis, were carried out according  
31 127 to the methods described in the supplementary materials.

### 32 128 2.2 Model development

33 129 The PBPK model for voriconazole was developed by combining bottom-up and top-down approaches. An  
34 130 extensive literature search was performed to obtain (a) drug physio-chemical properties, (b) PK parameters  
35 131 describing absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion processes and (c) clinical studies of intravenous  
36 132 and oral administration of voriconazole to healthy subjects with different dosing regimens. The clinical studies  
37 133 were screened and selected according to the following criteria: (i) intravenous or oral administration of  
38 134 voriconazole, (ii) healthy volunteers, (iii) plasma concentration-time datasets of voriconazole were available, and  
39 135 (iv) articles published in English. The training dataset for model development was selected based on (i) the  
40 136 information required for each step of model development, (ii) the parameters need to be optimized, (iii) the  
41 137 number of studies available and (iv) the informative content of datasets for individual studies (genotype groups,  
42 138 dosing regimens, and routes of administration), as shown in Figure 2. Except datasets required and used for  
43 139 model development, all the remaining clinical trials datasets were utilized for model evaluation. The contribution  
44 140 of training datasets containing aggregate data from each clinical study was weighted equally to enable  
45 141 incorporation of some clinical studies which provided important information but did not report standard  
46 142 deviation or another measure of variability. Individual concentration-time datasets were pooled according to  
47 143 genotype groups, with the contribution of each individual dataset being weighted equally.

144 The modeling software PK-Sim® (version 7.3.0, part of the Open Systems Pharmacology suite) was used for  
145 model development, which consists of a system- and a drug-dependent component. System-dependent  
146 physiological parameters (organ volumes, blood flow rates, hematocrit, etc.) were provided in PK-Sim® with the  
147 small molecule model [28–30]. Demographic characteristics of subjects were taken from each clinical study.  
148 Drug-specific physicochemical properties were obtained from the literature. Organ-plasma partition coefficients  
149 were determined by the Poulin and Theil method based on both the literature [31] and the best overlap between  
150 observed and predicted concentration-time datasets.

151 The workflow of model development is presented in Figure 2. For model development, the simplifying  
152 assumption was made that the metabolism of voriconazole is mediated exclusively by CYP3A4 and CYP2C19;  
153 the minor contributions of CYP2C9, FMOs and unchanged renal elimination of voriconazole were neglected  
154 [13,16]. Tissue expression distribution of enzymes was provided by the PK-Sim® expression database based on  
155 reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) profiles [32] together with the reference value of 4.32  
156  $\mu\text{mol}$  CYP3A4 and 0.76  $\mu\text{mol}$  CYP2C19 per liter liver tissue [33]. The relative CYP2C19 expression for  
157 different genotypes was obtained based on the CYP2C19 protein content ratio in genotype-defined pooled  
158 human liver microsomes [34]. The metabolism process of voriconazole was described by Michaelis-Menten  
159 kinetics [35]. As reported by Damle et al. [31],  $K_m$  for CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 were set to 15 and 3.5  $\mu\text{M}$ ,  
160 respectively, and  $V_{max}$  for CYP2C19 was fixed to 1.19 pmol/min/pmol.  $V_{max}$  for CYP3A4 was optimized based  
161 on the concentration-time datasets in CYP2C19 PMs [18] with the assumption that only CYP3A4 contributes to  
162 the metabolism of voriconazole in PMs. TDI was integrated into the model assuming that it reflects MBI with  
163 Eq. S4 in the supplementary materials based on the *in vitro* inactivity assay results of  $K_I$  (the inhibitor  
164 concentration when reaching half of  $k_{inact}$ ). The other parameter  $k_{inact}$  (maximum MBI rate constant) was  
165 optimized based on concentration-time curves after multiple intravenous administrations [36], since the *in vitro*  
166 derived  $k_{inact}$  parameter value led to an overprediction of midazolam AUCs when evaluating the voriconazole-  
167 midazolam DDI studies.

168 The specific intestinal permeability was optimized based on the studies, including both intravenous and oral  
169 administration of voriconazole [6,37,38]. The dissolution of the formulation was assumed to follow a Weibull  
170 function and was estimated based on the concentration-time datasets after oral administration [18].

### 171 2.3 Model evaluation

172 Model-based stochastic simulations were created for visual comparison with the observed concentration-time  
173 datasets of voriconazole in different CYP2C19 genotype groups. For clinical trials not reporting CYP2C19  
174 genotype information, the population was assumed to be NM as this genotype is the most common 2C19  
175 polymorphism prevalent in more than 64% of “white”, African American, Hispanic, and Ashkenazi populations  
176 [39]. To compare the variability of observed and simulated PK datasets, 68% population prediction intervals  
177 (approx. mean $\pm$ SD in case of assumed normal distribution) were plotted if the observed concentration-time  
178 datasets were reported as mean ( $\pm$ SD); while 95% population prediction intervals were described when all  
179 individual concentration-time datasets were available [40]. The visual criteria for a good model performance  
180 were that 95% population prediction intervals should cover the observed individual plasma concentration-time  
181 datasets, or that the observed aggregate plasma concentration-time datasets should be inside the 68% population

182 prediction intervals. Predicted AUC,  $C_{max}$ , and  $C_{trough}$  values were compared to observed values via goodness-of-  
 183 fit plots.

184 The quantitative evaluation criterion for a good model performance was that the ratios of predicted to observed  
 185 AUC,  $C_{max}$ , and  $C_{trough}$  should be within 0.5- to 2.0-fold limits, as shown in Tables 1, 2 and S4. As a quantitative  
 186 summary of the predictive performance of the model, the geometric mean fold error (GMFE) was calculated  
 187 with Eq. 1 [41].

$$188 \text{ Eq. 1 } GMFE = 10^{(\sum |\log_{10}(\text{pred } P / \text{obs } P)|) / n}$$

189 GMFE: geometric mean fold error of all AUC,  $C_{max}$  or  $C_{trough}$  predictions from the respective model, pred P:  
 190 predicted parameter (AUC,  $C_{max}$  or  $C_{trough}$ ), obs P: observed parameter (AUC,  $C_{max}$  or  $C_{trough}$ ), n: number of  
 191 studies.

## 192 2.4 Drug-drug interactions with other CYP3A4 substrates

193 Published PBPK models of the CYP3A4 probe substrates midazolam or alfentanil were integrated with the  
 194 model of voriconazole to assess the inhibitory effects of voriconazole on CYP3A4 *in vivo* and to verify the  
 195 inhibition model of voriconazole meanwhile [41]. The DDI modeling performance was evaluated by both visual  
 196 comparison of predicted versus observed probe substrates PK datasets, and by calculation of DDI AUC ratios  
 197 and  $C_{max}$  ratios according to Eq. 2-3.

$$198 \text{ Eq. 2 } DDI \text{ AUC ratio} = \frac{AUC_{treatment}}{AUC_{reference}}$$

$$199 \text{ Eq. 3 } DDI \text{ } C_{max} \text{ ratio} = \frac{C_{max,treatment}}{C_{max,reference}}$$

200 AUC (or  $C_{max}$ ) treatment: AUC (or  $C_{max}$ ) of victim drug with voriconazole co-treatment; AUC (or  $C_{max}$ )  
 201 reference: AUC (or  $C_{max}$ ) for victim drug administration alone.

## 202 2.5 Sensitivity Analysis

203 According to Eq. 4, the ratio of the relative change of  $AUC_T$  (area under the plasma concentration-time curve  
 204 during a dosing interval ( $\tau$ )) versus the relative alteration of the evaluated parameter was calculated at steady-  
 205 state after the standard therapeutic multiple dosings of voriconazole by oral administration. The sensitivity  
 206 analysis was also conducted for the DDI between voriconazole and midazolam. Parameters selected for the  
 207 sensitivity analysis fulfilled one of the following criteria [41]: i) optimized; ii) related to optimized parameters;  
 208 iii) a strong influence on calculation methods used in the model; iv) significant impact in the model.

$$209 \text{ Eq. 4 } S = \frac{\Delta AUC}{AUC} \div \frac{\Delta p}{p}$$

210 S: sensitivity of AUC to the evaluated parameter;  $\Delta AUC$ : change of AUC; AUC: AUC with the initial value;  $\Delta p$ :  
 211 change of the assessed parameter value; p: parameter with the initial value. A sensitivity value of +1.0 means  
 212 that a 10% change of the examined parameter causes a 10% alteration of the predicted  $AUC_T$ .

213 In addition, we evaluated the uncertainty of inhibitory parameters  $K_I$  and  $k_{inact}$  by Monte Carlo simulations. First,  
214 1000 pairs of  $K_I$  and  $k_{inact}$  values were randomly sampled based on the normal distribution of  $k_{inact}$  of (point  
215 estimate and 95% CI) 0.015 (0.011-0.019)  $\text{min}^{-1}$  and the log normal distribution of  $K_I$  of 9.33 (2.56-34.0)  $\mu\text{M}$ ;  
216 then these 1000 pairs of parameters were entered into the model to perform simulations of AUC and  $C_{\text{max}}$ . Two  
217 scenarios were simulated. Scenario A was oral treatment of voriconazole 400 mg twice daily on the first day  
218 followed by 200 mg twice daily for two weeks, which was considered to be sufficient to achieve steady-state.  
219  $\text{AUC}_{\text{tlast-1\_tlast}}$  and  $C_{\text{max}}$  values of the last dosing interval were simulated. Scenario B was oral treatment of  
220 voriconazole 400 mg twice daily on the first day followed by 200 mg twice a day on the second day, and oral co-  
221 administration of 7.5 mg midazolam with the last dose of voriconazole.  $\text{AUC}_{\text{last}}$  and  $C_{\text{max}}$  values of voriconazole  
222 and midazolam for the last dose were simulated.

## 2.6 Virtual population characteristics

224 Based on the demographic characteristics from each clinical trial, virtual populations of 100 individuals were  
225 generated to assess the variability of the predicted concentration-time datasets quantitatively from the respective  
226 clinical trials. Information on age, body weight, body height and proportion of female participants was integrated  
227 into the software for each clinical trial. The default population variabilities for enzyme expression in PK-Sim®  
228 were used.

## 2.7 Model Applications

230 First, model-based simulations were performed according to the dosing regimens of the clinical trials in **Table 1**  
231 to compare the predicted versus observed data, capturing the nonlinear PK of voriconazole including dose- and  
232 time-dependence. Second, different CYP2C19 genotype groups, i.e., RMs, NMs, IMs (intermediate  
233 metabolizers) and PMs were simulated respectively to depict the effect of genetic polymorphisms of CYP2C19  
234 on the metabolism of voriconazole in **Table 2**. Then, based on the PBPK model we explored the performance of  
235 various maintenance doses in different CYP2C19 genotype groups (RMs, NMs, and IMs). Virtual populations of  
236 1000 individuals were generated based on the summary demographic characteristics from all clinical trials. The  
237 simulated dosing regimens were 400 mg twice daily (BID) on the first day followed by 100-400 mg BID on the  
238 following days for two weeks, which was considered to be sufficient to achieve steady-state. The trough plasma  
239 concentration sample was simulated to be taken prior to the last dose. The probability of target attainment and of  
240 reaching potentially toxic  $C_{\text{trough}}$  values was calculated based on two different definitions of therapeutic ranges to  
241 reflect the heterogeneity of guidelines. Thus, a therapeutic target of  $C_{\text{trough}}$  at least 1 or 2 mg/L and at most 5 or 6  
242 mg/L was defined. Third, the time course of active CYP3A4 content in both liver and small intestine during  
243 voriconazole treatment was simulated based on the most frequent oral therapeutic dosing regimen of  
244 voriconazole, i.e., 400 mg BID on the first day and then 200 mg BID on the following days. Fourth, by  
245 connecting the PBPK models of midazolam (or alfentanil) and voriconazole, DDI models between voriconazole  
246 and the victim drugs were set up (see **Table 3**).

## 247 3 RESULTS

### 248 3.1 *In vitro* assays

249 The result of the IC<sub>50</sub> shift assays indicated that voriconazole caused TDI on CYP3A4, with a 16-fold difference  
250 in the absence and presence of NADPH (see Table 4), supporting TDI to be introduced into the PBPK model. In  
251 contrast, inhibition of CYP2C19 was only within a 2-/3-fold range of IC<sub>50</sub> shift and therefore was considered as  
252 negligible during model development. The inactivation kinetic assay gave a  $K_I$  of 9.33 (95% CIs: 2.56-34.0)  $\mu\text{M}$   
253 and a  $k_{inact}$  of 0.0428 (95% CIs: 0.0171-0.107)  $\text{min}^{-1}$  for CYP3A4, which were used for the parametrization in  
254 the PBPK model (see Table 5).

### 255 3.2 Model development and evaluation

#### 256 3.2.1 Clinical studies

257 Among all 93 concentration-time datasets of voriconazole from clinical trials, 21 were used for the model  
258 development and 72 for model evaluation (see Tables 1 and 2). The participants were all healthy volunteers,  
259 with an age range from 18 to 53 years and a body weight from 47 to 103 kg. CYP2C19 genotypes included 62  
260 RMs (\*1/\*17, \*17/\*17), 101 NMs (\*1/\*1), 77 IMs (\*1/\*2, \*1/\*3, \*2/\*17, \*2/\*2/\*17), and 65 PMs (\*2/\*2, \*2/\*3, \*3/\*3)  
261 (see Table 2). Administration protocols included both oral and intravenous routes, both single and multiple  
262 doses, and individual doses ranging from 1.5 to 6 mg/kg and from 50 to 400 mg.

#### 263 3.2.2 Model development

264 The input parameters describing the PBPK model of voriconazole are listed in Table 6.  $V_{max}$  for CYP3A4 was  
265 originally fixed to 0.31 pmol/min/pmol according to the reported value by Damle et al. [31]. However,  
266 simulations resulted in a more than two-fold over-prediction for AUC for low doses of voriconazole. The reasons  
267 for over-prediction of AUC were explored. Simultaneous and separate optimization of  $V_{max}$  for CYP3A4 and  
268 CYP2C19 showed that the optimized value for CYP2C19 was approaching to the reported one, while for  
269 CYP3A4, the optimized value was far higher than the reported one. A possible reason was that the reported  
270 value for CYP3A4 was obtained without consideration of TDI on CYP3A4, which might lead to underestimation  
271 of  $V_{max}$ . Furthermore, the subjects in the clinical studies belonged to different CYP2C19 genotypes, which  
272 provided the possibility to optimize  $V_{max}$  of CYP3A4. Therefore, this parameter was optimized as 2.12  
273 pmol/min/pmol based on the concentration-time datasets of CYP2C19 PMs with intravenous administration [18],  
274 assuming that only CYP3A4 mediated the metabolism of voriconazole in PMs due to the deficiency of  
275 CYP2C19. For other genotypes, both CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 contributed in the metabolism of voriconazole.  
276 The different CYP2C19 genotypes were integrated into the model for RMs, NMs, IMs or PMs with the reference  
277 CYP2C19 expression values of 0.79, 0.76, 0.40, and 0.01  $\mu\text{mol/L}$ , respectively [34]. Therefore, in the absence of  
278 evidence for another root cause of AUC over-prediction, TDI of CYP3A4 by voriconazole was introduced into  
279 the model, assuming that it reflects MBI, with Eq. S4 based on the *in vitro* inactivation kinetic parameter  $K_I$  of  
280 9.33  $\mu\text{M}$ . When the *in vitro*  $k_{inact}$  of 0.0428  $\text{min}^{-1}$  served as model input, the predicted concentration-time  
281 datasets of midazolam in DDI with co-treatment of voriconazole were overestimated. Therefore,  $k_{inact}$  was  
282 finally optimized as 0.015  $\text{min}^{-1}$  based on the concentration-time datasets with multiple intravenous dosing of  
283 voriconazole [36].



### 284 3.2.3 Model evaluation

1  
2 285 The predicted PK results for the respective clinical trials in comparison with the observed aggregate values are  
3  
4 286 presented in Tables 1 and 2, together with administration protocols and subjects' details. Prediction performance  
5 287 of the model was quantitatively evaluated by the ratios of predicted versus observed aggregate AUC and  $C_{max}$   
6  
7 288 values, with calculated GMFEs being shown in Tables 1 and 2. Among the 28 test datasets for subjects with  
8 289 unspecified genotype, 71% of predicted/observed aggregate AUC ratios and all aggregate  $C_{max}$  ratios were within  
9  
10 290 the 0.5- to 2.0-fold limits (Table 1). Taking genotype of CYP2C19 into consideration, from 44 test datasets,  
11 291 89% of aggregate AUC ratios and all aggregate  $C_{max}$  ratios were within 0.5- to 2.0-fold (Table 2). Also, 85% of  
12 292 predicted/observed aggregate  $C_{trough}$  ratios from clinical trials after multiple administration were within the 0.5-  
13 293 to 2.0-fold range (Table S4). The performance of the model was visualized by comparing predicted and  
14 294 observed concentration-time datasets as shown in Figures 3-4 and S1-2, S4-7. The model-based simulations for  
15 295 multiple doses captured the dose- and time-dependent non-linear PK of voriconazole well (Figure 3 and S1, S4,  
16 296 S7). Although the population predictions for low doses (i.e., 50 mg) reflected over-estimation compared to the  
17 297 observed individual data, for the therapeutic dose of 400 mg the 95% prediction interval covered the variability  
18 298 of the observed individual data sufficiently (Figures 4 and S5), indicating that simulations grouped by different  
19 299 CYP2C19 genotype were suitable to describe the effect of genetic polymorphisms of CYP2C19 on the  
20 300 metabolism of voriconazole. This was confirmed by the population predictions of observed aggregate  
21 301 concentration-time datasets for both single and multiple doses in different CYP2C19 genotype groups, despite an  
22 302 over-prediction of exposure for multiple doses in PMs (Figure S2 and S7). Also, plotting predicted versus  
23 303 observed AUC,  $C_{max}$  and  $C_{trough}$  from all the clinical studies confirmed a good fit of the final PBPK model of  
24 304 voriconazole for most clinical trials (Figure 5), while some over-prediction of AUC values was present for low  
25 305 doses.

### 306 3.3 Sensitivity analysis

307 A sensitivity analysis was performed based on the simulation of the therapeutic multiple oral dosing regimen  
308 (i.e. 400 mg BID on the first day and then 200 mg BID on the following days until reaching steady-state) to  
309 assess the impact of the parameters on the model. The voriconazole model was most sensitive to CYP2C19  $k_{cat}$ ,  
310  $K_m$ , and fraction unbound values (all taken from the literature) with sensitivity values ranging from -1.08 to 0.75  
311 (Figure S3A). The analysis of the parameters for voriconazole / midazolam DDI models on the  $AUC_{last}$  of  
312 midazolam showed that sensitivity was most pronounced for midazolam lipophilicity, CYP3A4  $k_{inact}$  and  $K_I$  with  
313 the sensitivity values beyond -1.0 or 1.0 (Figure S3B).

314 The assessment of the uncertainty of inhibitory parameters  $K_I$  and  $k_{inact}$  in scenario A showed that simulated  
315  $AUC_{last-1\_tlast}$  of voriconazole was (point estimate and 90 % CI) 12.6 (7.77-16.4) mg/l\*h and  $C_{max}$  was 2.61 (2.02-  
316 3.01) mg/l, corresponding to a 90 % CI of 61.6% to 130% of the point estimate for  $AUC_{last-1\_tlast}$  and of 77.4% to  
317 115% for  $C_{max}$ . The simulation of scenario B resulted in voriconazole  $AUC_{last}$  values of 14.1 (7.67-22.3) mg/l\*h  
318 and in  $C_{max}$  values of 2.46 (1.86-3.05) mg/l; and midazolam  $AUC_{last}$  values of 0.753 (0.227-1.84) mg/l\*h and  
319  $C_{max}$  values of 0.121 (0.0751-0.149) mg/l. This corresponded to relative 90 % CIs for voriconazole  $AUC_{last}$  from  
320 54.4% to 158% and  $C_{max}$  from 75.6% to 124%; and for midazolam  $AUC_{last}$  from 30.3% to 244% and  $C_{max}$  from  
321 62.1% to 123% of the respective point estimates.

### 3.4 Model application

#### 3.4.1 Suitable maintenance doses in CYP2C19 genotype groups

A separate simulation of specific CYP2C19 genotype groups could reasonably describe both observed individual and aggregate concentration-time datasets for either a single dose or for multiple doses, as assessed by the respective criteria (Table 2, Figure 3 and S2, S5, S7). Therefore, model-based simulations were carried out to explore the performance of voriconazole maintenance doses for different CYP2C19 genotypes (Figure 8). The standard dosage (oral 400 mg twice daily on the first day and 200 mg twice daily for the following days) was confirmed to be appropriate for IMs; while for RMs and NMs, the 200 mg maintenance dose provided an insufficient exposure with a probability of target attainment of less than 30%. The results of model-based simulations showed that doubling the maintenance dose for RMs and NMs could increase the probability of target attainment two-fold while maintaining a probability of reaching toxic concentrations below 20%. The less reliable prediction for multiple doses in PMs precludes the suggestion of an appropriate maintenance dose regimen in PMs, although it clearly shows that the 200 mg BID dose is too high.

#### 3.4.2 Inhibition of CYP3A4 by voriconazole

The time courses of CYP3A4 activity in both liver and small intestine were assessed during chronic voriconazole treatment. The maximum inhibition was reached at 51.2 h in the liver and 52.5 h in the small intestine (Figure 6), resulting from the combination of the physiological CYP3A4 turnover and TDI (in our model, MBI) of CYP3A4 (Eq. S4). The CYP3A activity was predicted to recover 90% of its baseline 5 days after the last voriconazole dose.

#### 3.4.3 DDI modeling

The CYP3A4 inhibition model of voriconazole was further applied to the DDI between CYP3A4 probe substrates as victims (midazolam and alfentanil) and voriconazole as the perpetrator. Figure 7 and S8 demonstrate the good performance of DDI PBPK models for voriconazole and the two probe substrates. The observed AUC change of substrates during co-treatment with voriconazole was inside the 90% confidence interval of the predicted AUC change. For alfentanil, the predicted/observed DDI AUC ratio of alfentanil was 0.86, indicating that this inhibition model was appropriate (Table 3). The inhibition model was further confirmed to be suitable by the predicted/observed midazolam DDI AUC ratios of 1.09 and 0.76, respectively, for intravenous and oral administration of midazolam (Table 3).

350 **4 DISCUSSION**

1  
2 351 A whole-body PBPK model of voriconazole integrating **TDI** of CYP3A4 has been successfully developed.  
3  
4 352 Model-based simulations of voriconazole plasma concentrations were in good agreement with observations from  
5 353 clinical studies with both intravenous and oral administration of a wide range of single and multiple doses. The  
6  
7 354 model was also appropriate to predict voriconazole plasma concentrations for individual CYP2C19 genotype  
8 355 groups and the extent of DDIs with the CYP3A4 probe substrates midazolam and alfentanil caused by  
9  
10 356 voriconazole.

11  
12 357 Several lines of evidence supported that the incorporation of **TDI** should be considered to describe the **PK** of  
13  
14 358 voriconazole accurately. First, Mikus et al. proposed that “autoinhibition” of CYP3A was the key to explain the  
15 359 observed dose nonlinearity of voriconazole elimination after administration of 50 and 400 mg in healthy  
16  
17 360 volunteers [15,24]. Second, time-dependent disproportionately increasing exposure of voriconazole was found *in*  
18 361 *vivo* after multiple doses; e.g., AUC for multiple intravenous administration (3 mg kg<sup>-1</sup> over 1 hour once on the  
19  
20 362 first day and **BID** on the following days) on the 5<sup>th</sup> day of treatment was more than 2-fold higher than the  
21 363 predicted value based on the results for the first dose under the assumption of dose-linearity - and continued to  
22  
23 364 increase until the 12<sup>th</sup> day doses [36]. Third, both Friberg et al. and Kim et al. integrated “time-dependent  
24 365 inhibition” or “autoinhibition” in their models to describe the respective processes concerning enzyme inhibition  
25  
26 366 by voriconazole *in vivo*, respectively [25,26]. Fourth, our *in vitro* assays clearly showed a pronounced IC<sub>50</sub> shift  
27 367 from 48.7 to 3 μM, verifying **TDI** of CYP3A4 by voriconazole (**Table 4**). Indeed, incorporation of **TDI**  
28  
29 368 (assuming **MBI**) into the PBPK model turned out to be essential to predict the dose- and time-dependent **PK**  
30  
31 369 nonlinearity of voriconazole.

32  
33 370 Beyond **TDI**, reversible inhibition of CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 by voriconazole was also explored. Our *in vitro*  
34 371 assay resulted in a competitive inhibition of CYP3A4  $K_i$  of 0.47 (95% CIs: 0.344-0.636) μM, which is in  
35  
36 372 agreement with results from other studies, e.g., competitive ( $K_i = 0.66$  μM) and noncompetitive inhibition ( $K_i =$   
37 373 2.97 μM) in one study [21]; and solely competitive inhibition ( $K_i = 0.15$  μM) in another study [22]. But *in vivo*  
38  
39 374 evaluation of DDIs between voriconazole and midazolam indicated that assumption of a simple competitive  
40 375 inhibition only was explicitly not sufficient *in vivo* [42]. A **TDI** model of CYP3A was discussed in the previous  
41  
42 376 research but not incorporated due to lack of *in vitro* data to support it. At that time, a hypothetical extra effect  
43 377 compartment was introduced to describe a time delay [42]. Thus, we conducted an *in vitro* assay to explore **TDI**  
44  
45 378 of voriconazole on CYP3A4 to fully understand the metabolism of voriconazole.

46  
47 379 Also, our *in vitro* assay showed competitive inhibition of voriconazole on CYP2C19 with  $K_i$  values of 1.08 (95%  
48  
49 380 CIs: 0.815-1.43) μM and 1.26 (95% CIs: 0.839-1.82) μM using omeprazole and mephenytoin as substrates,  
50  
51 381 respectively (in **Table 4**), which could provide some evidence for DDIs between voriconazole and CYP2C19  
52 382 probe substrates (e.g., omeprazole and mephenytoin). *In vivo*, voriconazole was reported to increase  $C_{max}$  and  
53  
54 383 AUC<sub>T</sub> of omeprazole by 116% and 280% [43], respectively. However, detailed *in vivo* data were not available,  
55 384 which limited the evaluation of the PBPK DDI models between voriconazole and CYP2C19 substrates, which is  
56  
57 385 one of the limitations of our PBPK model.

58  
59 386 Beyond the effects of the parent drug, the inhibition of voriconazole N-oxide on CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 was  
60  
61 387 also investigated. Although voriconazole N-oxide exhibited reversible inhibition on both enzymes, the effects  
62  
63  
64  
65

388 were weaker with  $K_i$  0.894 (95% CIs: 0.650-1.22) and 9.00 (95% CIs: 6.94-11.7)  $\mu\text{M}$ , respectively (see **Table 4**).  
389 Additionally, at therapeutic voriconazole doses, plasma concentrations of voriconazole N-oxide typically reach  
390 only about a third compared to that of its parent drug [17]. Thus, the inhibition by voriconazole N-oxide would  
391 be much less than that of the parent drug and was considered negligible during PBPK model development.

392 The advantages of the PBPK model approach presented here becomes evident when compared to an empirical  
393 population PK model. PBPK models can provide a more precise mechanistic picture of inhibition processes.  
394 Based on the developed PBPK model, it was feasible to describe the time course of inhibition of CYP3A4 during  
395 and after voriconazole treatment by taking into account the dynamic nature of the inhibition process, with a clear  
396 differentiation between liver and small intestinal enzyme activity (**Figure 6**). Furthermore, this PBPK model  
397 could be applied to predict the effect of voriconazole dosing schemes on other CYP3A4 substrate drugs and thus  
398 to manage respective clinical DDIs. This was verified by the observation that the prediction of DDIs was mostly  
399 appropriate for oral and intravenous midazolam as well as for alfentanil (**Figure 7** and **S8**), both being  
400 established CYP3A4 probe substrates [44].

401 For a thorough understanding of voriconazole PK, CYP2C19 genotype groups were another important factor  
402 during model development, since the wide inter-individual variability mainly results from differences in enzyme  
403 activity between CYP2C19 genotypes. Therefore, suitable maintenance doses for CYP2C19 genotype groups  
404 (RMs, NMs, and IMs) were suggested based on simulations. For PMs, the search for a dose to provide an  
405 appropriate exposure was less reliable due to the limited performance of the model for multiple doses in this  
406 genotype group. With TDI on CYP3A4 activity and deficiency of CYP2C19, voriconazole would accumulate in  
407 PMs and might reach extremely high concentrations after multiple administrations. Yet, the observations from  
408 one study showed that the increase of voriconazole concentrations in PMs after multiple doses was less than  
409 predicted (**Figure S2 f**) [19], indicating that other elimination pathways may compensate and thus attenuate drug  
410 accumulation in the body. However, for PMs, the experimental data to quantitatively describe voriconazole PK  
411 in individuals were sparse, limiting the integration of more complex pathways.

412 Although the presented model performed well with respect to both single and multiple doses and in most  
413 CYP2C19 genotype groups (RMs, NMs, and IMs), it has several limitations. The first one is the assumption that  
414 only CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 mediate primary metabolism and elimination of voriconazole. This assumption  
415 may result in over-estimation of the role of CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 activity; the consequence of ignoring FMO  
416 and CYP2C9, however, should be acceptable in most CYP2C19 genotypes (RMs, NMs, and IMs).  $K_m$  values for  
417 FMO1 and FMO3 are in the millimolar range (about 3 mM) [14], which is far beyond the concentrations reached  
418 *in vivo*. A contribution of CYP2C9 was identified in only one paper [13] with a small  $V_{max}$  value, which was not  
419 confirmed in other *in vitro* assays [13,45]. Renal excretion of unchanged voriconazole is less than 2 %, and  
420 primary metabolism by glucuronidation is also negligible [17]. Thus, it is reasonable to simplify the primary  
421 metabolism of voriconazole as depending on CYP3A4 and 2C19 only. Also, the fact that our model was able to  
422 properly describe most published data supports the pivotal role of CYP3A4 and CYP2C19 for overall  
423 voriconazole elimination. Another limitation is that the minor inhibitory effect of voriconazole N-oxide observed  
424 *in vitro* as well as possible effects of other voriconazole metabolites were not taken into account. Also, we did  
425 not attempt to simultaneously describe the concentration-time datasets of voriconazole N-oxide and other  
426 metabolites (hydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole and dihydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole) reported in  
427 a few published studies to limit the complexity of the model and to limit the number of assumptions required.

428 The third limitation was that during model development, datasets with low voriconazole doses, e.g., 50 mg, were  
1 429 not successfully integrated into the model. When extrapolating the model predictions to low dosages, the  
2  
3 430 simulation showed some over-prediction of voriconazole concentrations. However, such low doses are not  
4  
5 431 clinically relevant. Fourth, based on the datasets of healthy volunteers, the model-based simulations provided  
6  
7 432 suggestions for an appropriate dosage for CYP2C19 genotype subgroup (see **Figure 8**). Yet, the applicability of  
8  
9 433 modeling results for patients needs to be confirmed in future studies. Currently, therapeutic drug monitoring for  
10  
11 434 voriconazole would be preferred for all patient subgroups to guarantee proper voriconazole concentrations in  
12  
13 435 each patient. Fifth, while an all-embracing assessment of all uncertainties of input parameters on various  
14  
15 436 potential model outcomes was not feasible, we did an assessment of the uncertainty of the key parameters. i.e.  $K_I$   
16  
17 437 and  $k_{inact}$ . While the 90 % CI of the resulting distribution for the exposure of voriconazole itself was within the  
18  
19 438 0.5-2 fold range of its median in the model, the respective simulated 90 % CI for midazolam exposure slightly  
20  
21 439 exceeded a 2-fold deviation from the median. But in the light of the observed high variability in exposure  
22  
23 440 changes of midazolam when co-administered with voriconazole, we concluded that the uncertainty of the  
24  
25 441 inhibitory parameters is acceptable in our model, in particular given the fact that a potential covariance of  $K_I$  and  
26  
27 442  $k_{inact}$  was neglected for parameter sampling. On the other hand, the need to optimize the experimentally obtained  
28  
29 443  $k_{inact}$  based on clinical data may also reflect the limitations of *our in vitro* experiments to quantitatively predict  
30  
31 444 enzyme inhibition *in vivo*.

32  
33 445 Although the current model successfully described the complex metabolism of voriconazole, we suggest to  
34  
35 446 further verify the model by additional *in vitro* studies (e.g., elucidating the exact mechanism of TDI on  
36  
37 447 CYP3A4) clinical studies (e.g., studies quantifying the metabolites of voriconazole, i.e., voriconazole N-oxide,  
38  
39 448 hydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole and dihydroxy-fluoropyrimidine voriconazole in plasma/urine/feces; and  
40  
41 449 studies in PMs with low multiple doses; DDI studies between CYP3A4 substrates and voriconazole including  
42  
43 450 quantification of its metabolites and different routes of administration of both substrates and voriconazole).

44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

451 **5 CONCLUSIONS**

1  
2 452 **TDI** of CYP3A4 by voriconazole is an important **PK** characteristic of the drug and needs to be taken into account  
3  
4 453 along with CYP2C19 genotype to predict the exposure of voriconazole properly. By incorporating these  
5 454 elements, a PBPK model of voriconazole was developed which could accurately capture the time- and dose-  
6  
7 455 dependent alterations of voriconazole **PK** as well as DDIs caused by voriconazole inhibitory effects on CYP3A4.  
8 456 This model could support individual dose optimization of voriconazole as well as DDI risk management. It will  
9  
10 457 be provided as a public tool in the Open Systems Pharmacology (OSP) repository ([http://www.open-systems-](http://www.open-systems-pharmacology.org/)  
11 458 [pharmacology.org/](http://www.open-systems-pharmacology.org/)) to assess the DDI potential of investigational drugs, to support the design of clinical trials or  
12  
13 459 to expand the model for predictions in special populations.  
14

15 460

18 461 **Compliance with Ethical Standards**21 462 **Funding**

23 463 X.L. obtained financial support provided by the China Scholarship Council during the study and during  
24  
25 464 manuscript preparation (No.201406920024). T.I.S. obtained a governmental research grant (#13821) from the  
26  
27 465 Hospital District of South-West Finland, Finland, to support his work.  
28

29 466 **Conflict of interest**

31  
32 467 Sebastian Frechen is an employee and potential shareholder of Bayer AG, Leverkusen, Germany. Xia Li,  
33  
34 468 Daniel Moj, Thorsten Lehr, Max Taubert, Chih-hsuan Hsin, Gerd Mikus, Pertti J. Neuvonen, Klaus T. Olkkola,  
35 469 Teijo I. Saari, Uwe Fuhr have no conflicts of interest to declare.  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

470 **REFERENCES**

- 1  
2 471 1. U S Food and Drug Administration. Pfizer Label: voriconazole for injection, tablets, oral suspension: LAB-  
3 472 0271-12. 2005.  
4
- 5  
6 473 2. Herbrecht R, Denning DW, Patterson TF, Bennett JE, Greene RE, Oestmann J-W, et al. Voriconazole versus  
7 474 amphotericin B for primary therapy of invasive aspergillosis. *N Engl J Med.* 2002;347:408–15.  
8
- 9  
10 475 3. Misch EA, Safdar N. Updated guidelines for the diagnosis and management of aspergillosis. *J Thorac Dis.*  
11 476 2016;8:E1771–6.  
12
- 13  
14 477 4. Ullmann AJ, Aguado JM, Arikan-Akdagli S, Denning DW, Groll AH, Lagrou K, et al. Diagnosis and  
15 478 management of *Aspergillus* diseases: executive summary of the 2017 ESCMID-ECMM-ERS guideline. *Clin*  
16 479 *Microbiol Infect.* 2018;24:e1–38.  
17
- 18  
19 480 5. Theuretzbacher U, Ihle F, Derendorf H. Pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic profile of voriconazole. *Clin*  
20 481 *Pharmacokinet.* 2006;45:649–63.  
21
- 22  
23 482 6. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Greenhalgh K, Allen MJ, Kleinermaans D. Pharmacokinetics and safety of  
24 483 voriconazole following intravenous- to oral-dose escalation regimens. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.*  
25 484 2002;46:2546–53.  
26
- 27  
28 485 7. Owusu Obeng A, Egelund EF, Alsultan A, Peloquin CA, Johnson JA. CYP2C19 polymorphisms and  
29 486 therapeutic drug monitoring of voriconazole: are we ready for clinical implementation of pharmacogenomics?  
30 487 *Pharmacotherapy.* 2014;34:703–18.  
31
- 32  
33  
34 488 8. Pascual A, Calandra T, Bolay S, Buclin T, Bille J, Marchetti O. Voriconazole therapeutic drug monitoring in  
35 489 patients with invasive mycoses improves efficacy and safety outcomes. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2008;46:201–11.  
36
- 37  
38 490 9. Jin H, Wang T, Falcione BA, Olsen KM, Chen K, Tang H, et al. Trough concentration of voriconazole and its  
39 491 relationship with efficacy and safety: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Antimicrob Chemother.*  
40 492 2016;71:1772–85.  
41
- 42  
43 493 10. Hamada Y, Tokimatsu I, Mikamo H, Kimura M, Seki M, Takakura S, et al. Practice guidelines for  
44 494 therapeutic drug monitoring of voriconazole: a consensus review of the Japanese Society of Chemotherapy and  
45 495 the Japanese Society of Therapeutic Drug Monitoring. *J Infect Chemother.* 2013;19:381–92.  
46  
47
- 48  
49 496 11. Ashbee HR, Barnes RA, Johnson EM, Richardson MD, Gorton R, Hope WW. Therapeutic drug monitoring  
50 497 (TDM) of antifungal agents: guidelines from the British Society for Medical Mycology. *J Antimicrob*  
51 498 *Chemother.* 2014;69:1162–76.  
52
- 53  
54 499 12. Chen K, Zhang X, Ke X, Du G, Yang K, Zhai S. Individualized medication of voriconazole: a practice  
55 500 guideline of the division of therapeutic drug monitoring, Chinese pharmacological society. *Ther Drug Monit.*  
56 501 2018;40:663–74.  
57
- 58  
59 502 13. Hyland R, Jones BC, Smith DA. Identification of the cytochrome P450 enzymes involved in the N-oxidation  
60 503 of voriconazole. *Drug Metab Dispos.* 2003;31:540–7.  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

- 504 14. Yanni SB, Annaert PP, Augustijns P, Bridges A, Gao Y, Benjamin DK, et al. Role of flavin-containing  
1 505 monoxygenase in oxidative metabolism of voriconazole by human liver microsomes. *Drug Metab Dispos.*  
2 506 2008;36:1119–25.  
3  
4
- 5 507 15. Hohmann N, Kreuter R, Blank A, Weiss J, Burhenne J, Haefeli WE, et al. Autoinhibitory properties of the  
6 508 parent but not of the N-oxide metabolite contribute to infusion rate-dependent voriconazole pharmacokinetics.  
7  
8 509 *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2017;83:1954–65.  
9
- 10 510 16. Roffey SJ, Cole S, Comby P, Gibson D, Jezequel SG, Nedderman ANR, et al. The disposition of  
11 511 voriconazole in mouse, rat, rabbit, guinea pig, dog, and human. *Drug Metab Dispos.* 2003;31:731–41.  
12  
13
- 14 512 17. Geist MJP, Egerer G, Burhenne J, Riedel K-D, Weiss J, Mikus G. Steady-state pharmacokinetics and  
15 513 metabolism of voriconazole in patients. *J Antimicrob Chemother.* 2013;68:2592–9.  
16  
17
- 18 514 18. Scholz I, Oberwittler H, Riedel K-D, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Haefeli WE, et al. Pharmacokinetics, metabolism  
19 515 and bioavailability of the triazole antifungal agent voriconazole in relation to CYP2C19 genotype. *Br J Clin*  
20 516 *Pharmacol.* 2009;68:906–15.  
21  
22
- 23 517 19. Lee S, Kim B-H, Nam W-S, Yoon SH, Cho J-Y, Shin S-G, et al. Effect of CYP2C19 polymorphism on the  
24 518 pharmacokinetics of voriconazole after single and multiple doses in healthy volunteers. *J Clin Pharmacol.*  
25 519 2012;52:195–203.  
26  
27
- 28 520 20. Weiss J, ten Hoewel MM, Burhenne J, Walter-Sack I, Hoffmann MM, Rengelshausen J, et al. CYP2C19  
29 521 genotype is a major factor contributing to the highly variable pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *J Clin*  
30 522 *Pharmacol.* 2009;49:196–204.  
31  
32
- 33 523 21. Jeong S, Nguyen PD, Desta Z. Comprehensive in vitro analysis of voriconazole inhibition of eight  
34 524 cytochrome P450 (CYP) enzymes: major effect on CYPs 2B6, 2C9, 2C19, and 3A. *Antimicrob Agents*  
35 525 *Chemother.* 2009;53:541–51.  
36  
37
- 38 526 22. Yamazaki H, Nakamoto M, Shimizu M, Murayama N, Niwa T. Potential impact of cytochrome P450 3A5 in  
39 527 human liver on drug interactions with triazoles. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2010;69:593–7.  
40  
41
- 42 528 23. Saari TI, Laine K, Leino K, Valtonen M, Neuvonen PJ, Olkkola KT. Effect of voriconazole on the  
43 529 pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of intravenous and oral midazolam. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.*  
44 530 2006;79:362–70.  
45  
46
- 47 531 24. Hohmann N, Kocheise F, Carls A, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Haefeli WE, et al. Dose-dependent bioavailability  
48 532 and CYP3A inhibition contribute to non-linear pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Clin Pharmacokinet.*  
49 533 2016;55:1535–45.  
50  
51
- 52 534 25. Friberg LE, Ravva P, Karlsson MO, Liu P. Integrated population pharmacokinetic analysis of voriconazole  
53 535 in children, adolescents, and adults. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2012;56:3032–42.  
54  
55
- 56 536 26. Kim Y, Rhee S-J, Park WB, Yu K-S, Jang I-J, Lee S. A personalized CYP2C19 phenotype-guided dosing  
57 537 regimen of voriconazole using a population pharmacokinetic analysis. *J Clin Med.* 2019;8:227–41.  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65



- 538 27. Li X, Frechen S, Moj D, Taubert M, Hsin C, Mikus G, et al. A Physiologically-Based Pharmacokinetic  
1 539 Model of Voriconazole. *Popul Approach Gr Eur.* 2019;ISSN 1871-6032; Abstr 8995.  
2  
3  
4 540 28. Davies B, Morris T. Physiological parameters in laboratory animals and humans. *Pharm Res.* 1993;10:1093–  
5 541 5.  
6  
7 542 29. Edginton AN, Schmitt W, Willmann S. Development and evaluation of a generic physiologically based  
8 543 pharmacokinetic model for children. *Clin Pharmacokinet.* 2006;45:1013–34.  
9  
10  
11 544 30. Mordenti J. Man versus beast: pharmacokinetic scaling in mammals. *J Pharm Sci.* 1986;75:1028–40.  
12  
13  
14 545 31. Damle B, Varma M V, Wood N. Pharmacokinetics of voriconazole administered concomitantly with  
15 546 fluconazole and population-based simulation for sequential use. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2011;55:5172–  
16 547 7.  
17  
18  
19 548 32. Meyer M, Schneckener S, Ludewig B, Kuepfer L, Lippert J, Weinstein S. Using expression data for  
20 549 quantification of active processes in physiologically based pharmacokinetic modeling. *Drug Metab Dispos.*  
21 550 2012;40:892–901.  
22  
23  
24 551 33. Rodrigues AD. Integrated cytochrome P450 reaction phenotyping: attempting to bridge the gap between  
25 552 cDNA-expressed cytochromes P450 and native human liver microsomes. *Biochem Pharmacol.* 1999;57:465–80.  
26  
27  
28  
29 553 34. Shirasaka Y, Chaudhry AS, McDonald M, Prasad B, Wong T, Calamia JC, et al. Interindividual variability of  
30 554 CYP2C19-catalyzed drug metabolism due to differences in gene diplotypes and cytochrome P450  
31 555 oxidoreductase content. *Pharmacogenomics J.* 2016;16:375–87.  
32  
33  
34 556 35. Michaelis L, Menten ML, Johnson KA, Goody RS. The original Michaelis constant: translation of the 1913  
35 557 Michaelis-Menten paper. *Biochemistry.* 2011;50:8264–9.  
36  
37  
38 558 36. Purkins L, Wood N, Greenhalgh K, Eve MD, Oliver SD, Nichols D. The pharmacokinetics and safety of  
39 559 intravenous voriconazole—a novel wide-spectrum antifungal agent. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56:2–9.  
40  
41  
42 560 37. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Love ER. No clinically significant pharmacokinetic interactions  
43 561 between voriconazole and indinavir in healthy volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:62–8.  
44  
45  
46 562 38. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Greenhalgh K, Nichols D. Effect of food on the pharmacokinetics of  
47 563 multiple-dose oral voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56:17–23.  
48  
49  
50 564 39. Strom CM, Goos D, Crossley B, Zhang K, Buller-Burkle A, Jarvis M, et al. Testing for variants in  
51 565 CYP2C19: population frequencies and testing experience in a clinical laboratory. *Genet Med.* 2012;14:95–100.  
52  
53  
54 566 40. European Medicines Agency. Guideline on the reporting of physiologically based pharmacokinetic (PBPK)  
55 567 modelling and simulation. 13 December 2018 EMA/CHMP/458101/2016.  
56  
57  
58 568 41. Hanke N, Frechen S, Moj D, Britz H, Eissing T, Wendl T, et al. PBPK models for CYP3A4 and P-gp DDI  
59 569 prediction: a modeling network of rifampicin, itraconazole, clarithromycin, midazolam, alfentanil, and digoxin.  
60 570 *CPT Pharmacometrics Syst Pharmacol.* 2018;7:647–59.  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

- 571 42. Frechen S, Junge L, Saari TI, Suleiman AA, Rokitta D, Neuvonen PJ, et al. A semiphysiological population  
1 572 pharmacokinetic model for dynamic inhibition of liver and gut wall cytochrome P450 3A by voriconazole. *Clin*  
2 573 *Pharmacokinet.* 2013;52:763–81.  
3  
4  
5 574 43. Donnelly JP, De Pauw BE. Voriconazole—a new therapeutic agent with an extended spectrum of antifungal  
6 575 activity. *Clin Microbiol Infect.* 2004;10:107–17.  
7  
8  
9 576 44. Fuhr U, Hsin C, Li X, Jabrane W, Sörgel F. Assessment of pharmacokinetic drug-drug interactions in  
10 577 humans: in vivo probe substrates for drug metabolism and drug transport revisited. *Annu Rev Pharmacol*  
11 578 *Toxicol.* 2019;59:507–36.  
12  
13  
14 579 45. Schulz J, Kluwe F, Mikus G, Michelet R, Kloft C. Novel insights into the complex pharmacokinetics of  
15 580 voriconazole: a review of its metabolism. *Drug Metab Rev.* 2019;51:247–65.  
16  
17  
18 581 46. Chung H, Lee H, Han H, An H, Lim KS, Lee Y, et al. A pharmacokinetic comparison of two voriconazole  
19 582 formulations and the effect of CYP2C19 polymorphism on their pharmacokinetic profiles. *Drug Des Devel Ther.*  
20 583 2015;9:2609–16.  
21  
22  
23 584 47. Purkins L, Wood N, Greenhalgh K, Allen MJ, Oliver SD. Voriconazole, a novel wide-spectrum triazole: oral  
24 585 pharmacokinetics and safety. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:10–6.  
25  
26  
27 586 48. Wood N, Tan K, Purkins L, Layton G, Hamlin J, Kleinermans D, et al. Effect of omeprazole on the steady-  
28 587 state pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:56–61.  
29  
30  
31 588 49. Keirns J, Sawamoto T, Holum M, Buell D, Wisemandle W, Alak A. Steady-state pharmacokinetics of  
32 589 micafungin and voriconazole after separate and concomitant dosing in healthy adults. *Antimicrob Agents*  
33 590 *Chemother.* 2007;51:787–90.  
34  
35  
36 591 50. Liu P, Foster G, Gandelman K, LaBadie RR, Allison MJ, Gutierrez MJ, et al. Steady-state pharmacokinetic  
37 592 and safety profiles of voriconazole and ritonavir in healthy male subjects. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.*  
38 593 2007;51:3617–26.  
39  
40  
41 594 51. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Kleinermans D, Layton G, Nichols D. No clinically significant effect of  
42 595 erythromycin or azithromycin on the pharmacokinetics of voriconazole in healthy male volunteers. *Br J Clin*  
43 596 *Pharmacol.* 2003;56:30–6.  
44  
45  
46 597 52. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Nichols D. Histamine H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonists have no clinically  
47 598 significant effect on the steady-state pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl  
48 599 1:51–5.  
49  
50  
51 600 53. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Love ER, Eve MD, Fielding A. Coadministration of voriconazole and  
52 601 phenytoin: pharmacokinetic interaction, safety, and toleration. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:37–44.  
53  
54  
55 602 54. Marshall WL, McCrea JB, Macha S, Menzel K, Liu F, van Schanke A, et al. Pharmacokinetics and  
56 603 tolerability of letermovir coadministered with azole antifungals (posaconazole or voriconazole) in healthy  
57 604 subjects. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2018;58:897–904.  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

- 605 55. Liu P, Foster G, LaBadie RR, Gutierrez MJ, Sharma A. Pharmacokinetic interaction between voriconazole  
1 606 and efavirenz at steady state in healthy male subjects. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2008;48:73–84.  
2  
3  
4 607 56. Andrews E, Damle BD, Fang A, Foster G, Crownover P, LaBadie R, et al. Pharmacokinetics and tolerability  
5 608 of voriconazole and a combination oral contraceptive co-administered in healthy female subjects. *Br J Clin*  
6 609 *Pharmacol.* 2008;65:531–9.  
8  
9 610 57. Damle B, LaBadie R, Crownover P, Glue P. Pharmacokinetic interactions of efavirenz and voriconazole in  
10 611 healthy volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2008;65:523–30.  
12  
13 612 58. Dodds Ashley ES, Zaas AK, Fang AF, Damle B, Perfect JR. Comparative pharmacokinetics of voriconazole  
14 613 administered orally as either crushed or whole tablets. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2007;51:877–80.  
16  
17 614 59. Kakuda TN, Van Solingen-Ristea R, Aharchi F, Smedt G De, Witek J, Nijs S, et al. Pharmacokinetics and  
18 615 short-term safety of etravirine in combination with fluconazole or voriconazole in HIV-negative volunteers. *J*  
19 616 *Clin Pharmacol.* 2013;53:41–50.  
21  
22 617 60. Dowell JA, Schranz J, Baruch A, Foster G. Safety and pharmacokinetics of coadministered voriconazole and  
23 618 anidulafungin. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2005;45:1373–82.  
25  
26 619 61. Wang G, Lei H, Li Z, Tan Z, Guo D, Fan L, et al. The CYP2C19 ultra-rapid metabolizer genotype influences  
27 620 the pharmacokinetics of voriconazole in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol.* 2009;65:281–5.  
29  
30 621 62. Mikus G, Schöwel V, Drzewinska M, Rengelshausen J, Ding R, Riedel KD, et al. Potent cytochrome P450  
31 622 2C19 genotype-related interaction between voriconazole and the cytochrome P450 3A4 inhibitor ritonavir. *Clin*  
32 623 *Pharmacol Ther.* 2006;80:126–35.  
34  
35 624 63. Rengelshausen J, Banfield M, Riedel K, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Thomsen T, et al. Opposite effects of short-  
36 625 term and long-term St John’s wort intake on voriconazole pharmacokinetics. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2005;78:25–  
37 626 33.  
39  
40  
41 627 64. Lei H-P, Wang G, Wang L-S, Ou-yang D, Chen H, Li Q, et al. Lack of effect of ginkgo biloba on  
42 628 voriconazole pharmacokinetics in Chinese volunteers identified as CYP2C19 poor and extensive metabolizers.  
43 629 *Ann Pharmacother.* 2009;43:726–31.  
45  
46 630 65. Zhu L, Brüggemann RJ, Uy J, Colbers A, Hruska MW, Chung E, et al. CYP2C19 genotype-dependent  
47 631 pharmacokinetic drug interaction between voriconazole and ritonavir-boosted atazanavir in healthy subjects. *J*  
48 632 *Clin Pharmacol.* 2017;57:235–46.  
50  
51  
52 633 66. Saari TI, Laine K, Leino K, Valtonen M, Neuvonen PJ, Olkkola KT. Voriconazole, but not terbinafine,  
53 634 markedly reduces alfentanil clearance and prolongs its half-life. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2006;80:502–8.  
54  
55  
56 635

Table 1 Clinical studies without information on CYP2C19 genotype used for voriconazole model development and evaluation

Dose [mg]	Route	n	Male [%]	Age [years]	Weight [kg]	Use of dataset	Pred AUC [mg*h/L]	Obs AUC [mg*h/L]	Pred/Obs AUC	Pred C <sub>max</sub> [mg/L]	Obs C <sub>max</sub> [mg/L]	Pred/Obs C <sub>max</sub>	Ref	No. of datasets
3/kg,QD D1	iv(1h)	9	100	24 (20-31)	72 (60-87)	d/a	7.90	5.22	1.51	2.45	2.14	1.14	[36]	1
3/kg,BID D3-11.5 (3/kg,QD D1)	iv(1h)	9	100	24 (20-31)	72 (60-87)	d/a	16.7	16.5	1.01	3.54	3.62	0.98	[36]	2
6/kg, BID D1	iv(1h)	9	100	28 (19-41)	73 (66-80)	d/a	16.2	13.2	1.23	5.12	4.70	1.09	[36]	3
3/kg,BID D2-9.5 (6/kg, BID D1)	iv(1h)	9	100	28 (19-41)	73 (66-80)	d/a	15.2	13.3	1.14	3.39	3.06	1.11	[36]	4
3/kg,BID D2-7 (6/kg BID D1)	iv(1h)	14	100	26.5±1.48*	78.7±1.93*	d/a	17.3	13.9	1.24	3.64	3.00	1.21	[6]	5
200,BID D8-13.5 (6/kg, BID D1, 3/kg,BID D2-7)	po(-)	14	100	26.5±1.48*	78.7±1.93*	d/a	13.7	9.77	1.40	2.17	1.89	1.15	[6]	6
4/kg,BID D2-7 (6/kg BID D1)	iv(1h)	7	100	24.7±2.37*	73.2±2.12*	d/a	34.4	29.5	1.17	5.82	5.40	1.08	[6]	7
300,BID D8-13.5 (6/kg BID D1, 4/kg,BID D2-7)	po(-)	7	100	24.7±2.37*	73.2±2.12*	d/a	20.6	30.9	0.67	2.95	4.84	0.61	[6]	8
5/kg,BID D2-7 (6/kg BID D1)	iv(1h)	14	100	26.5±1.48*	78.7±1.93*	d/a	44.5	43.4	1.03	7.46	7.18	1.04	[6]	9
400,BID D8-13.5 (6/kg BID D1, 5/kg,BID D2-7)	po(-)	14	100	26.5±1.48*	78.7±1.93*	d/a	31.8	37.6	0.85	4.48	5.27	0.85	[6]	10
100,SIG	iv(4h)	20	95	32 (23-52)	80.8±11.8*	e/a	3.25	2.63 <sup>a</sup>	1.24	0.51	0.48	1.06	[15]	11
400,SIG	iv(2h)	20	95	32 (23-52)	80.8±11.8*	e/a	16.5	21.1 <sup>a</sup>	0.78	3.14	3.73	0.84	[15]	12
400,SIG	iv(4h)	20	95	32 (23-52)	80.8±11.8*	e/a	16.1	18.8 <sup>a</sup>	0.86	2.23	2.67	0.84	[15]	13
400, SIG	iv(6h)	20	95	32 (23-52)	80.8±11.8*	e/a	15.9	17.6 <sup>a</sup>	0.90	1.81	1.83	0.99	[15]	14
200,SIG	iv(1.5)	52	100	26.9±4.9*	70.7±7.8*	e/a	7.53	8.13 <sup>a,*</sup>	0.93	1.91	2.14 <sup>*</sup>	0.89	[46]	15
1.5/kg,QD D1	po(-)	11	100	27 (20-45)	73 (60-90)	e/a	2.67	0.88	3.03	0.62	0.364	1.70	[47]	16
1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5 (1.5/kg,QD D1)	po(-)	11	100	27 (20-45)	73 (60-90)	e/a	6.48	3.79	1.71	1.34	1.11	1.21	[47]	17
2/kg,QD D1	po(-)	8	100	26 (20-36)	74 (66-89)	e/a	4.07	1.18	3.45	0.85	0.485	1.75	[47]	18
2/kg,BID D3-11.5 (2/kg,QD D1)	po(-)	8	100	26 (20-36)	74 (66-89)	e/a	9.52	4.30	2.21	1.61	1.01	1.59	[47]	19

20	2/kg,QD D1	po(-)	8	100	31 (21-44)	74 (64-87)	e/a	3.46	1.44	2.40	0.82	0.646	1.27	[47]	20
21	2/kg,TID D3-11.5 (2/kg,QD D1)	po(-)	8	100	31 (21-44)	74 (64-87)	e/a	9.23	9.04	1.02	1.88	2.18	0.86	[47]	21
23	3/kg,QD D1	po(-)	8	100	25 (18-30)	73 (61-87)	e/a	5.65	3.15	1.79	1.22	1.19	1.03	[47]	22
25	3/kg,BID D3-11.5 (3/kg,QD D1)	po(-)	8	100	25 (18-30)	73 (61-87)	e/a	15.4	11.2	1.38	2.50	2.36	1.06	[47]	23
27	4/kg,QD D1	po(-)	8	100	25 (20-37)	74 (66-94)	e/a	7.67	5.90	1.30	1.35	1.57	0.86	[47]	24
28	4/kg,QD D3-11.5 (4/kg,QD D1)	po(-)	8	100	25 (20-37)	74 (66-94)	e/a	14.3	13.2	1.08	1.98	2.07	0.96	[47]	25
29	200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	9	100	22 (19-25)	74 (67-91)	d/a	14.4	12.9	1.12	2.40	2.24	1.07	[37]	26
31	200,BID D1	po(cap)	6	100	29 (23-36)	74 (67-82)	d/a	4.58	3.14	1.46	1.23	0.96	1.28	[38]	27
32	200,BID D2-6.5 (200,BID D1)	po(cap)	6	100	29 (23-36)	74 (67-82)	d/a	12.0	12.5 <sup>a</sup>	0.96	2.20	2.04	1.08	[38]	28
34	400,QD D1	po(-)	18	100	26 (20-40)	75 (66-92)	e/a	9.22	9.31	0.99	1.92	2.31	0.83	[48]	29
35	200,BID D2-9.5 (400,QD D1)	po(-)	18	100	26 (20-40)	75 (66-92)	e/a	12.5	11.2	1.12	2.23	2.08	1.07	[48]	30
38	200,BID D2-4 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	12	-	18-50	>40	e/a	12.4	15.2 <sup>a*</sup>	0.82	2.23	2.60 <sup>*</sup>	0.86	[49]	31
40	200,BID D22-24 (400 BID D21)	po(-)	12	-	18-50	>40	e/a	12.0	13.6 <sup>a*</sup>	0.88	2.21	2.50 <sup>*</sup>	0.88	[49]	32
42	200,BID D2-2.5 (400 BID D1)	po(tab)	13	100	31 (19-52)	78 (62-88)	e/a	13.0	26.5 <sup>a*</sup>	0.49	2.24	3.60 <sup>*</sup>	0.62	[50]	33
44	200,BID D2-2.5 (400 BID D1)	po(tab)	16	100	40 (26-54)	80 (65-95)	e/a	13.1	26.8 <sup>a*</sup>	0.49	2.24	3.36 <sup>*</sup>	0.67	[50]	34
46	200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	10	100	25 (20-30)	73 (62-85)	d/a	13.1	10.5	1.25	2.32	1.87	1.24	[51]	35
47	200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	12	100	29 (21-39)	75 (67-82)	d/a	12.1	13.6	0.89	2.19	2.25	0.97	[52]	36
49	200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	11	100	29 (20-42)	77 (61-91)	d/a	12.0	9.42	1.27	2.16	2.00	1.08	[53]	37
50	200,BID D2-3.5 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	14	0	35 (19-51)	74 (52-87)	e/a	13.5	17.6 <sup>a</sup>	0.77	2.32	2.80	0.83	[54]	38
52	200,BID D2-2.5 (400 BID D1)	po(tab)	16	100	34 (20-48)	79 (59-92)	e/a	13.0	26.3 <sup>a*</sup>	0.49	2.22	3.06 <sup>*</sup>	0.73	[55]	39
54	200,BID D2-3.5 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	16	0	26 (19-36)	-	e/a	18.5	14.9 <sup>*</sup>	1.24	2.91	2.64 <sup>*</sup>	1.10	[56]	40
56	200,BID D2-3.5 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	16	100	30 (20-42)	-	e/a	12.6	24.0 <sup>*</sup>	0.53	2.10	2.74 <sup>*</sup>	0.77	[57]	41
58	200,BID D2-6.5 (400 BID D1)	po(tab)	20	50	28 (20-43)	-	e/a	12.9	11.2	1.15	2.33	2.37	0.98	[58]	42

200,BID D2-7.5 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	14	100	29 (18-45)	-	e/a	14.6	14.7 <sup>a,♦</sup>	0.99	2.47	2.87 <sup>♦</sup>	0.86	[59]	43
200,BID D2-3,5 (400 BID D1)	po(-)	18	100	28 (20-40)	-	e/a	13.2	29.9 <sup>b,♦</sup>	<b>0.44</b>	2.25	3.96 <sup>♦</sup>	0.57	[60]	44
							GMFE(range)	1.39(0.44-3.45)		1.20(0.57-1.75)				
							Pred/Obs within 2-fold	36/44		44/44				

AUC values are AUC<sub>T</sub> if not specified otherwise, <sup>a</sup>: AUC<sub>obs</sub>, <sup>b</sup>: AUC at steady-state; Observed aggregate values are reported as geometric mean if not specified otherwise, ♦: arithmetic mean; \*: standard error; /kg: per kg of body weight; D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; SIG: single dose, QD: once daily, BID: twice daily, TID: three times daily; iv: intravenously, po: orally; e: datasets for model evaluation, d: dataset for model development; i: individual datasets; a: aggregate datasets; tab: tablet, cap: capsule; Obs: observed aggregate value from literature, Pred: predicted value based on the model; GMFE: geometric mean fold error; -: not available. The ratios of predicted versus observed AUC and C<sub>max</sub> outside 0.5- to 2.0-fold limits were printed in bold.

**Table 2 Clinical studies with information on CYP2C19 genotype used for voriconazole model development and evaluation**

CYP2C19 genotype	Dose [mg]	Route	n	Male [%]	Age [years]	Weight [kg]	Use of dataset	Pred AUC [mg*h/L]	Obs AUC [mg*h/L]	Pred/Obs AUC	Pred C <sub>max</sub> [mg/L]	Obs C <sub>max</sub> [mg/L]	Pred/Obs C <sub>max</sub>	Ref.	No. of datasets
RM(*1/*17, *17/*17)	50,SIG	iv(2h)	8	63	30 (24-53)	71 (55-96)	e/i	1.66	1.02	1.63	0.39	0.320	1.22	[24]	45
	50,SIG	po(tab)	8	63	30 (24-53)	71 (55-96)	e/i	1.08	0.40	2.70	0.27	0.167	1.62	[24]	46
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	7	71	30 (24-53)	73 (58-96)	e/i	17.5	16.5	1.06	3.49	3.29	1.06	[24]	47
	400,SIG	po(tab)	7	71	30 (24-53)	73 (58-96)	e/i	9.37	15.3	0.61	1.6	3.21	0.50	[24]	48
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	6	67	25 (23-28)	75 (61-93)	e/i	17.4	18.8	0.93	3.56	4.05	0.88	[18]	49
	400,SIG	po(tab)	6	67	25 (23-28)	75 (61-93)	d/i	10.3	13.6	0.76	1.66	2.90	0.57	[18]	50
	200,SIG	po(tab)	4	100	21±2*	-	e/a	6.07	3.39	1.79	1.22	1.15	1.06	[61]	51
	400,SIG	po(cap)	3	0	29 (24-37)	69 (64-74)	e/i	13.9	15.9	0.87	1.83	2.97	0.62	[62]	52
	400,SIG	po(tab)	5	100	26 (24-31)	80 (71-87)	e/i	11.2	11.6	0.97	1.79	2.22	0.81	[63]	53
400,SIG	po(cap)	8	100	27 (24-37)	-	e/a	12.0 <sup>a</sup>	13.3 <sup>a</sup>	0.90	1.69	2.16	0.78	[20]	54	
									GMFE(range)	1.36(0.61-2.70)		1.37(0.50-1.62)			
NM(*1/*1)	50,SIG	iv(2h)	4	100	35 (24-46)	77 (65-86)	e/i	1.69	1.24	1.36	0.38	0.345	1.10	[24]	55
	50,SIG	po(tab)	3	100	35 (24-46)	77 (65-86)	e/i	1.12	0.53	2.11	0.27	0.167	1.62	[24]	56
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	4	100	35 (24-46)	77 (65-86)	e/i	18.1	21.4	0.85	3.33	3.61	0.92	[24]	57
	400,SIG	po(tab)	3	100	35 (24-46)	77 (65-86)	e/i	11.2	13.6	0.82	1.79	2.21	0.81	[24]	58
	200,SIG	iv(1h)	6	100	26.7±2.9*	71.2±4.3*	e/a	9.03 <sup>a</sup>	6.51 <sup>a</sup>	1.39	2.48	2.74	0.91	[19]	59
	200,QD D1	po(-)	6	100	26.7±2.9*	71.2±4.3*	e/a	6.16 <sup>b</sup>	4.64 <sup>b</sup>	1.33	1.24	2.32	0.53	[19]	60
	200,BID D2-7 (200,QD D1)	po(-)	6	100	26.7±2.9*	71.2±4.3*	e/a	16.4 <sup>b</sup>	19.3 <sup>b</sup>	0.85	2.41	3.21	0.75	[19]	61
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	2	50	31 (24-38)	76 (69-83)	e/i	19.9	18.8	1.06	3.28	4.05	0.81	[18]	62
	400,SIG	po(tab)	2	50	31 (24-38)	76 (69-83)	d/i	13.4	13.6	0.99	1.87	2.90	0.64	[18]	63
	200,SIG	po(tab)	7	100	22±1.5*	59.4±6.2*	e/a	6.04	5.16 <sup>▼</sup>	1.17	1.41	1.45 <sup>▼</sup>	0.97	[64]	64
	200,SIG	po(tab)	8	100	21±2*	-	e/a	6.97	6.18	1.13	1.46	1.65	0.88	[61]	65
200,BID D2-2.5 (400,BID D1)	po(-)	24	83	27 (18-45)	69 (49-103)	e/a	13.9 <sup>b</sup>	12.9 <sup>b*</sup>	1.08	2.32	3.01 <sup>*</sup>	0.77	[65]	66	

	200,BID D2-3.5 (400,BID D1)	po(-)	8	100	29 (22-43)	70 (56-77)	e/a	17.9 <sup>c</sup>	31.0 <sup>c*</sup>	0.58	2.75	4.02 <sup>*</sup>	0.68	[31]	67
	400,SIG	po(tab)	4	100	25 (22-31)	78 (70-88)	e/i	11.5	16.9	0.68	1.69	3.11	0.54	[63]	68
	400,SIG	po(cap)	5	100	28 (25-31)	78 (71-85)	e/i	12.0	15.9	0.75	1.69	2.97	0.57	[62]	69
	400,SIG	po(cap)	9	100	27 (22-31)		e/a	9.82 <sup>a</sup>	16.4 <sup>a</sup>	0.60	1.59	3.10	0.51	[20]	70
										GMFE(range)		1.31 (0.58-2.11)		1.38(0.51-1.62)	
IM	50,SIG	iv(2h)	4	75	30 (25-34)	71 (56-78)	e/i	1.86	1.13	1.65	0.42	0.32	1.31	[24]	71
(*1/*2,*1/*3	50,SIG	po(tab)	4	75	30 (25-34)	71 (56-78)	e/i	1.29	0.58	2.22	0.31	0.22	1.41	[24]	72
,*2/*17,	400,SIG	iv(2h)	4	75	30 (25-34)	71 (56-78)	e/i	22.8	25.0	0.91	3.70	3.82	0.97	[24]	73
*2/*2/*17)	400,SIG	po(tab)	4	75	30 (25-34)	71 (56-78)	e/i	14.2	23.2	0.61	2.14	3.32	0.64	[24]	74
	200,SIG	iv(1h)	6	100	24.7±2.7*	74.2±7.3*	e/a	9.96 <sup>a</sup>	10.1 <sup>a</sup>	0.99	2.45	3.36	0.73	[19]	75
	200,QD D1	po(-)	6	100	24.7±2.7*	74.2±7.3*	e/a	7.07 <sup>b</sup>	7.02 <sup>b</sup>	1.01	1.22	1.81	0.67	[19]	76
	200,BID D2-7 (200,QD D1)	po(-)	6	100	24.7±2.7*	74.2±7.3*	e/a	29.7	42.4 <sup>b</sup>	0.70	3.50	5.78	0.61	[19]	77
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	8	63	26 (24-32)	76 (65-103)	e/i	22.9	37.4	0.61	3.53	4.33	0.82	[18]	78
	400,SIG	po(tab)	8	63	26 (24-32)	76 (65-103)	d/i	14.9	30.9	0.48	1.89	3.28	0.58	[18]	79
	400,SIG	po(tab)	5	100	27 (26-31)	80 (68-93)	e/i	12.8	22.2	0.58	1.79	3.15	0.57	[63]	80
	400,SIG	po(cap)	8	78	26 (22-33)	76 (62-84)	e/i	15.6	20.7	0.75	1.83	2.85	0.64	[62]	81
	400,SIG	po(cap)	14	100	26 (22-33)		e/a	13.2 <sup>a</sup>	25.7 <sup>a</sup>	0.51	1.77	2.84	0.62	[20]	82
										GMFE(range)		1.51(0.48-2.22)		1.46(0.57-1.41)	
PM(*2/*2,	50,BID D2-2.5	po	8	100	29 (24-45)	76 (68-102)	e/a	5.07 <sup>b</sup>	6.00 <sup>b*</sup>	0.85	0.72	0.760 <sup>*</sup>	0.95	[65]	83
*2/*3,*3/*3)	(100,BID D1)														
	200,SIG	iv(1h)	6	100	27.3±3.6*	68.9±3.5*	e/a	14.3 <sup>a</sup>	20.5 <sup>a</sup>	0.70	2.71	2.92	0.93	[19]	84
	200,QD D1	po(-)	6	100	27.3±3.6*	68.9±3.5*	e/a	9.23 <sup>b</sup>	9.25 <sup>b</sup>	1.00	1.35	2.41	0.56	[19]	85
	200,BID D2-7 (200,QD D1)	po	6	100	27.3±3.6*	68.9±3.5*	e/a	122 <sup>b</sup>	58.7 <sup>b</sup>	2.08	12.1	7.21	1.68	[19]	86
	400,SIG	iv(2h)	4	50	30 (20-37)	69 (58-79)	d/i	38.8	44.4	0.87	3.94	4.30	0.92	[18]	87
	400,SIG	po(tab)	4	50	30 (20-37)	69 (58-79)	d/i	25.2	41.6	0.61	2.08	3.91	0.53	[18]	88
	400,SIG	po(tab)	4	33	29 (19-37)	67 (47-85)	e/i	30.2	42.4	0.71	2.19	3.24	0.68	[62]	89



200,SIG	po(tab)	7	100	21.6±2.2*	58.4±8.1*	e/a	11.7	17.2▼	0.68	1.7	1.36▼	1.25	[64]	90
200,SIG	po(tab)	8	100	21±2*	-	e/a	11.3	16.3	0.69	1.63	1.89	0.86	[61]	91
200,BID D2-3.5 (400,BID D1)	po(-)	8	100	29 (22-43)	70 (56-77)	e/a	79.9 <sup>d</sup>	77.1 <sup>e,*</sup>	1.04	8.76	10.9 <sup>*</sup>	0.80	[31]	92
400,SIG	po(cap)	4	100	31 (19-37)	-	e	25.0 <sup>a</sup>	45.7 <sup>a</sup>	0.55	2.26	3.13	0.72	[20]	93
									GMFE(range)	1.39(0.55-2.08)		1.34(0.53-1.68)		
									GMFE(range)	1.39(0.48-2.70)		1.39(0.50-1.68)		
									Pred/Obs within 2-fold	44/49		49/49		

AUC values are AUC<sub>obs</sub> if not specified otherwise, <sup>a</sup>: AUC<sub>0-∞</sub>, <sup>b</sup>: AUC<sub>τ</sub>, <sup>c</sup>: AUC<sub>12</sub>. Observed aggregate values are reported as arithmetic mean if not specified otherwise, ♦: geometric mean, ▼: median; \*: standard deviation; D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; SIG: single dose, QD: once a day, BID: twice daily; iv: intravenously, po: orally; e: datasets for model evaluation, d: dataset for model development; i: individual datasets; a: aggregate datasets; tab: tablet, cap: capsule; Obs: observed aggregate value from literature, Pred: predicted value based on the model; GMFE: geometric mean fold error; RM: rapid metabolizers, NM: normal metabolizers, IM: intermediate metabolizers, PM: poor metabolizers; -: not available. The ratios of predicted versus observed AUC and C<sub>max</sub> outside 0.5- to 2.0-fold limits were printed in bold.

**Table 3 DDI study dosing regimens, populations, predicted and observed AUC and C<sub>max</sub> ratios**

Perpetrator [mg]	Victim	n	Male [%]	Age [years]	Weight [kg]	Use of dataset	Pred AUC ratio with/without VRZ (90% CI)	Obs AUC ratio with/without VRZ (90% CI)	Pred AUC ratio / Obs AUC ratio	Pred C <sub>max</sub> ratio with/without VRZ (90% CI)	Obs C <sub>max</sub> ratio with/without VRZ (90% CI)	Pred C <sub>max</sub> ratio / Obs C <sub>max</sub> ratio	Ref.
voriconazole	alfentanil												
400 BID <b>D</b> 1,200 BID <b>D</b> 2,po	0.02mg/kg,iv	12	58	19-31	65-105	e/a	3.41(1.69-5.28)	3.97 (3.39-4.66) <sup>a</sup>	0.86	-	-	-	[61]
voriconazole	midazolam												
400 BID <b>D</b> 1,200 BID <b>D</b> 2,po	0.05mg/kg,iv	10	100	19-26	65-100	e/i	3.95 (1.96-6.41)	3.61 (3.20-4.08) <sup>b</sup>	1.09	-	-	-	[17]
400 BID <b>D</b> 1,200 BID <b>D</b> 2,po	7.5mg,po	10	100	19-26	65-100	e/i	7.51 (2.83-12.0)	9.85 (8.23-11.8) <sup>b</sup>	0.76	2.44(1.90-3.44)	3.56 (2.85-4.44) <sup>b</sup>	0.69	[17]

<sup>a</sup>: AUC<sub>0-10</sub>, <sup>b</sup>: AUC<sub>0-∞</sub>; Observed aggregated values are reported as geometric mean if not specified otherwise; VRZ: voriconazole; **D**: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; BID: twice daily; e: datasets for model evaluation, i: individual datasets; a: aggregate datasets; iv: intravenously, po: orally; Obs: observed aggregated value from literature; Pred: predicted value based on the model; CI: confidence interval; -: not available.

**Table 4 IC<sub>50</sub>, IC<sub>50</sub> shift, K<sub>i</sub> assay results (point estimates with 95% confidence intervals)**

Enzyme	Inhibitor	IC <sub>50</sub>	K <sub>i</sub>	IC <sub>50</sub>		IC <sub>50</sub> Shift
				Without NADPH	With NADPH	
		$\mu M$	$\mu M$	$\mu M$		-fold difference
CYP3A4 (midazolam)	VRZ	6.04(3.41-10.7)	0.470(0.344-0.636)	48.7(18.5-128)	3.00(0.465-19.3)	16
	VRZ N-oxide	3.52(2.08-5.95)	0.894(0.650-1.22)	32.3(21.1-49.4)	5.24(0.814-33.7)	6
CYP2C19 (mephenytoin)	VRZ	17.1(11.7-25.0)	1.08(0.815-1.43)	47.6(8.47-267)	24.1(17.6-33.0)	2
	VRZ N-oxide	119(49.0-289)	9.00(6.94-11.7)	145(71.6-295)	44.0(26.8-72.4)	3
CYP2C19 (omeprazole)	VRZ	5.29(3.98-7.02)	1.26(0.839-1.82)	17.9(11.9-27.1)	5.46(1.10-27.0)	3
	VRZ N-oxide	40.4(5.78-282)	7.43(5.58-9.80)	121(72.0-202)	21.0(12.6-34.8)	6

The inactivity pre-incubations time was 30 min and the secondary activity incubation time was 10 min. VRZ: voriconazole. K<sub>i</sub>: inhibitor constant, IC<sub>50</sub>: half maximal inhibitory concentration of inhibitor.

**Table 5 TDI K<sub>I</sub>/k<sub>inact</sub> assay conditions and results (point estimates with 95% confidence intervals)**

Enzyme	Substrate	voriconazole concentrations	Duration of pre-incubation	Incubation time	K <sub>I</sub>	k <sub>inact</sub>	k <sub>inact</sub> /K <sub>I</sub>
		$\mu M$	min	min	$\mu M$	min <sup>-1</sup>	ml/min/ $\mu mol$
CYP3A4	midazolam	0,4,12,40,120,400	0,1,3,6,12,18,24,30	10	9.33 (2.56-34.0)	0.0428 (0.0171-0.107)	0.00459

K<sub>I</sub>: the inhibitor concentration when reaching half of k<sub>inact</sub>, k<sub>inact</sub>: maximum time-dependent inactivation rate constant.

Table 6 Physicochemical and PK parameters of the voriconazole PBPK model

Parameter	Units	Value used in voriconazole model	Source of values	Description
MW	g/mol	349.3	349.3	Molecular weight
fu	%	42 [1,24,62,63]	42[1,24,62,63]	Fraction unbound
logP		1.8 [24,63]	1.75[64],1.65*,1.8[24,63] 2.56[62]	Lipophilicity
pKa		1.60(base) [65]	1.60[65], 1.76[24,62,63],12.71(acidic)*, 2.27(basic)*	Acid dissociation constant
Solubility (pH)	mg/mL	3.2(1.0)[65], 2.7(1.2)[66], 0.1(7.0)*	0.2[63],0.0978*,3.2(1.0)[65],2.7(1.2)[66]	Solubility
Specific intestinal permeability	cm/s	2.71*10 <sup>-4</sup>	Optimized, 2.81*10 <sup>-5</sup> [24]	Normalized to surface area
Partition coefficients		Poulin and Theil [24,62]	Poulin and Theil [24,62]	Organ-plasma partition coefficients
Cellular permeabilities		PK-Sim standard	-	Permeation across cell membranes
CYP3A4 $K_m$	μmol/L	15 [24]	15[24],11[24], 16±10[67], 11±3[67], 235[8], 834.7±182.2 [63]	Michaelis-Menten constant of CYP3A4 #
CYP3A4 $k_{cat}$	min <sup>-1</sup>	2.12	Optimized, 0.31[24], 0.1[24], 32.2±28.4[63], 0.05±0.01[67], 0.10±0.01[67], 0.14[8]	CYP3A4 catalytic rate constant#
CYP2C19 $K_m$	μmol/L	3.5 [24]	3.5[24], 9.3±3.6[63], 14±6[67], 3.5[8]	Michaelis-Menten constant of CYP2C19#
CYP2C19 $k_{cat}$	min <sup>-1</sup>	1.19 [24]	1.19[24], 40±13.9[63], 0.22±0.02[67], 0.39[8]	CYP2C19 catalytic rate constant#
GFR fraction		1	-	Fraction of filtered drug reaching the urine
CYP3A4 $K_i$	μmol/L	9.33	<i>in vitro</i> result from this study	Voriconazole inhibition constant on CYP3A4
CYP3A4 $k_{inact}$	min <sup>-1</sup>	0.015	Optimized from <i>in vitro</i> results from this study (0.04)	Voriconazole inactivation rate constant on CYP3A4
D <sub>T,50</sub> for tablet	min	30	Optimized	Dissolution time (50% dissolved) for Weibull function
Shape factor for tablet		1.29	Optimized	Dissolution shape parameter for Weibull function

\* drug bank; all three reported solubility values were used for interpolation; # values apply for global voriconazole metabolism via this enzyme irrespective of the metabolic pathway; Specific intestinal permeability 2.71\*10<sup>-4</sup> cm/s were optimized; CYP: cytochrome P450; CYP3A4  $k_{cat}$  2.12 min<sup>-1</sup> were optimized; GFR: glomerular filtration rate; -: not available.

## Figure legends

### Figure 1 Metabolic pathway for voriconazole

\*Indirect evidence from different CYP2C19 genotype groups [18].

### Figure 2 Workflow of voriconazole PBPK model development and evaluation

The PK datasets used to select the distribution model were also utilized to optimize  $V_{max}$  and  $k_{inact}$  for CYP3A4. There were 21 PK datasets for model development and 72 for model evaluation in total. ADME: absorption, distribution, metabolism, elimination; PK: pharmacokinetics; TDI: time-dependent inhibition; PMs: poor metabolizers; DDIs: drug-drug interactions.

### Figure 3 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for multiple doses

Observed aggregate data reported in the literature are shown as dot, triangle, square, cross, or crossed square [6,36–38,47–60]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in Table 1. D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; QD: once daily, BID: twice daily, TID: three times daily; iv: intravenously, po: oral; Plasma conc: voriconazole plasma concentration.

### Figure 4 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on individual plasma concentration in different CYP2C19 genotype groups for a single dose

Observed individual data reported in the literature are shown as dots [18,24,62,63]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 95% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in Table 2. iv, intravenously, po: oral; Plasma conc: voriconazole plasma concentration; RM: rapid metabolizers, NM: normal metabolizers, IM: intermediate metabolizers, PM: poor metabolizers; Rengel: Rengelshausen.

### Figure 5 Goodness of fit plot of the PBPK model of voriconazole

Predicted versus observed aggregate AUC (a),  $C_{max}$  (b) and  $C_{trough}$  (c) of the voriconazole from all clinical studies. The identity line and 0.5- to 2.0-fold acceptance limits are shown as solid and dashed lines, respectively. Different colors represent different clinical trials.

### Figure 6 Effect of therapeutic multiple oral dosings of voriconazole on hepatic and small intestinal CYP3A activity

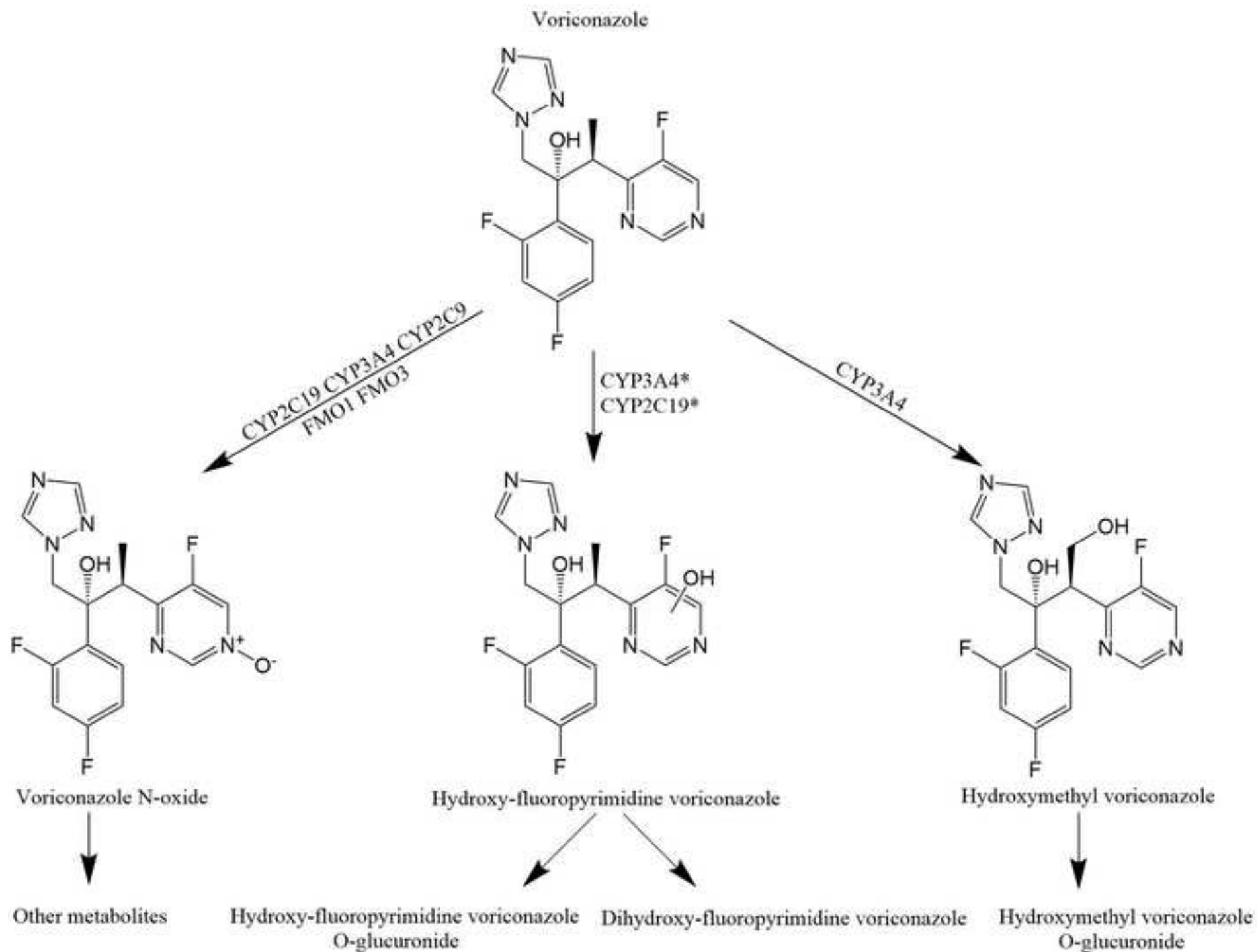
Predicted change of relative hepatic (green line) and small intestinal (red line) CYP3A activity over time after therapeutic multiple oral dosings of voriconazole. The blue line represents voriconazole plasma concentration. Arrows indicate dosing events of a standard therapeutic dosing schedule for oral voriconazole.

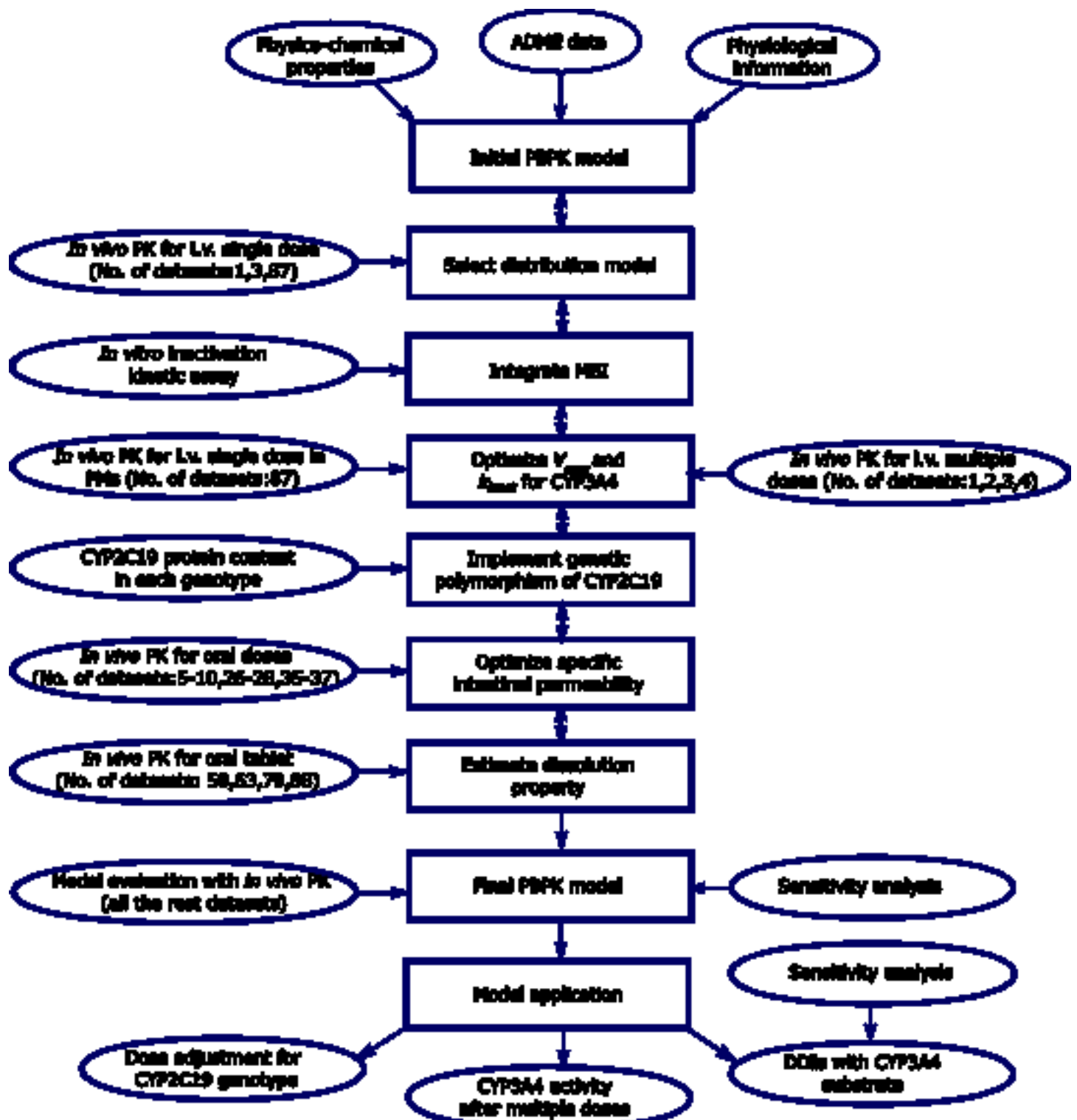
### Figure 7 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model in DDI with CYP3A4 probe substrates

1 The voriconazole model integrated with the models of CYP3A4 probe substrates predicted inhibitory effects of  
2 voriconazole on CYP3A4 *in vivo*. Population predictions of a) alfentanil or b, c) midazolam plasma  
3 concentration-time datasets, with and without voriconazole treatment were compared to observed data shown as  
4 green triangles (control) or red dots (voriconazole co-administration) or symbols  $\pm$  SD [23,66]. Population  
5 simulation median are shown as green lines (control) or red lines (voriconazole co-administration); the shaded  
6 areas illustrate the respective a) 68% and b, c) 95% population prediction intervals. iv: intravenously; po: oral.  
7 Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted and observed DDI AUC ratios and  $C_{max}$  ratios are  
8 summarized in Table 3.  
9

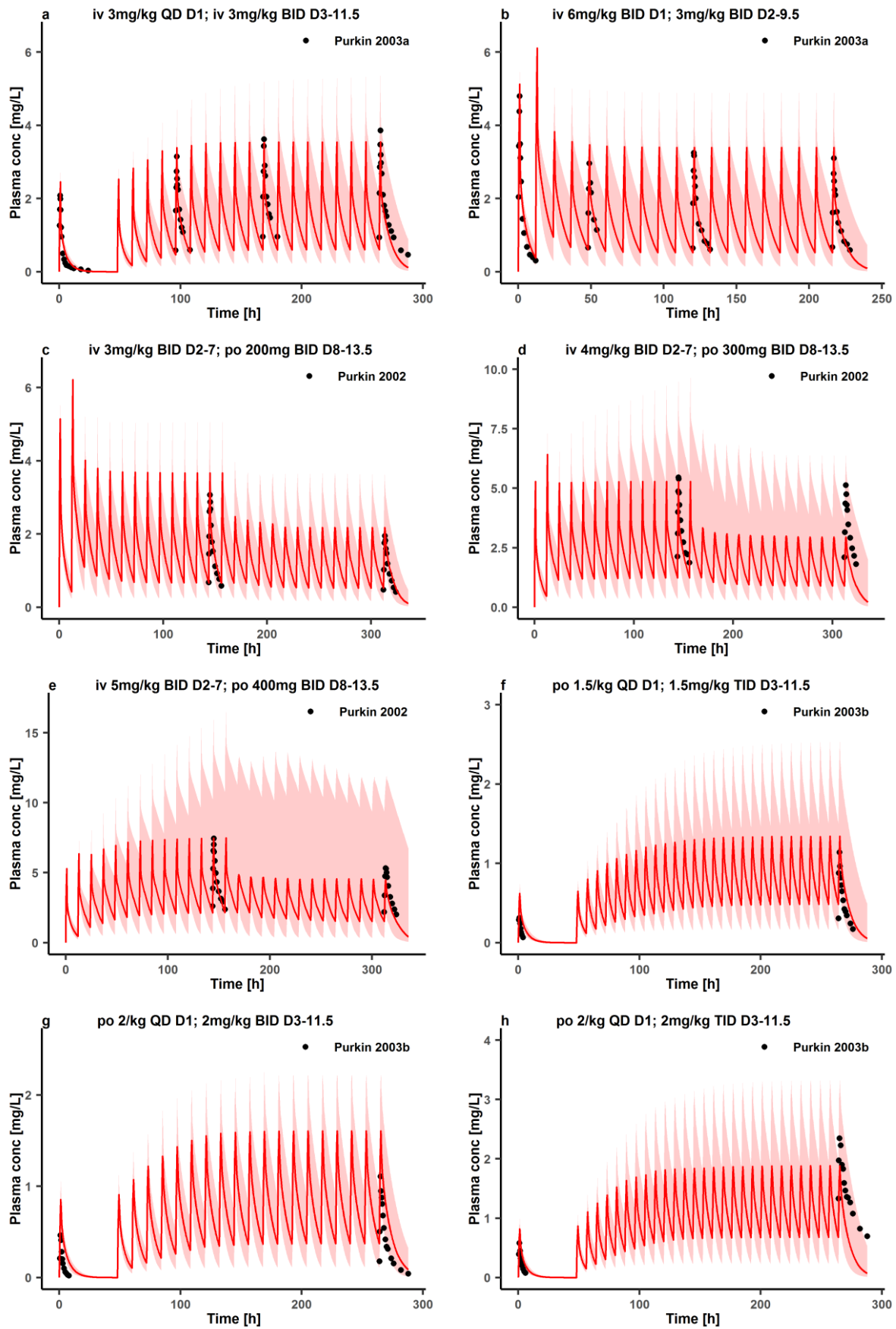
### 11 **Figure 8 Probability of target attainment for therapeutic and toxic $C_{trough}$ in different CYP2C19 genotype** 12 **groups for chronic dosing**

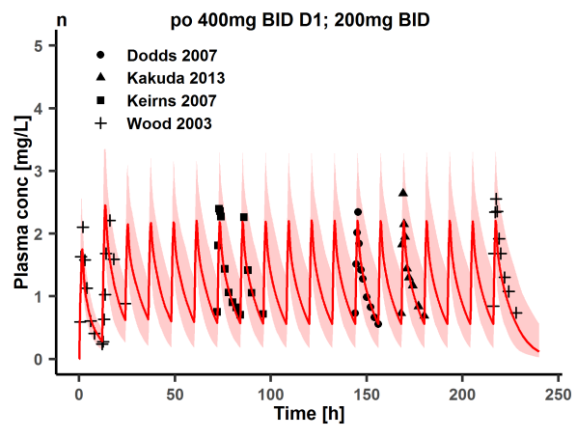
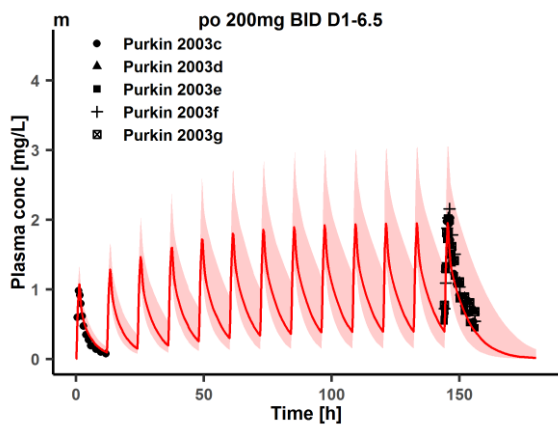
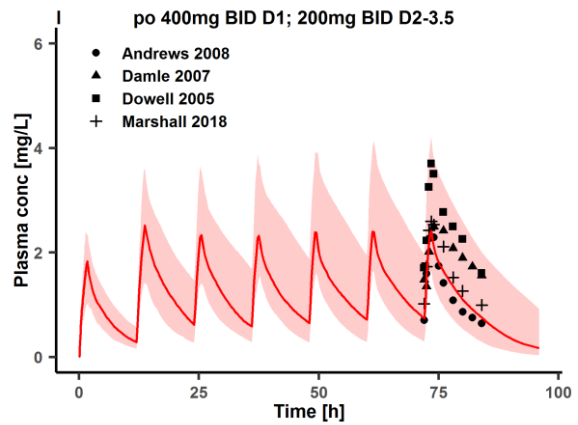
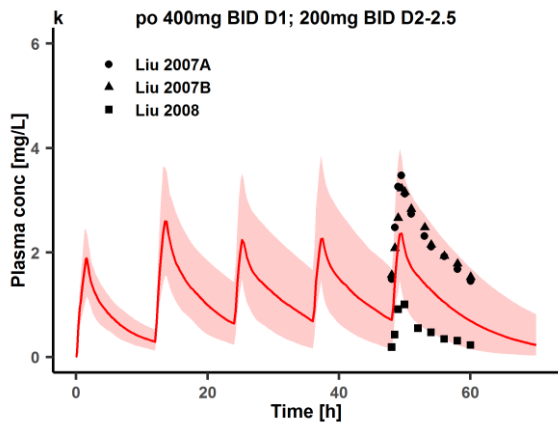
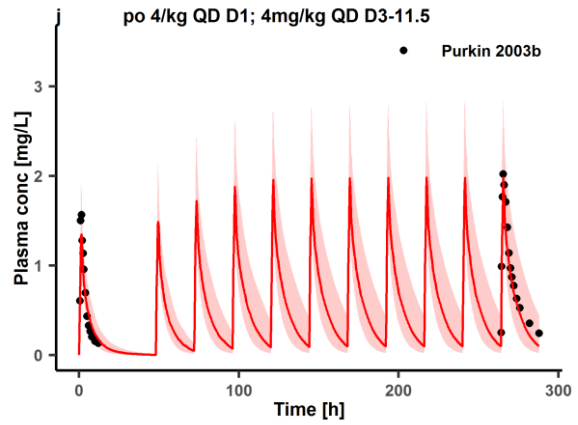
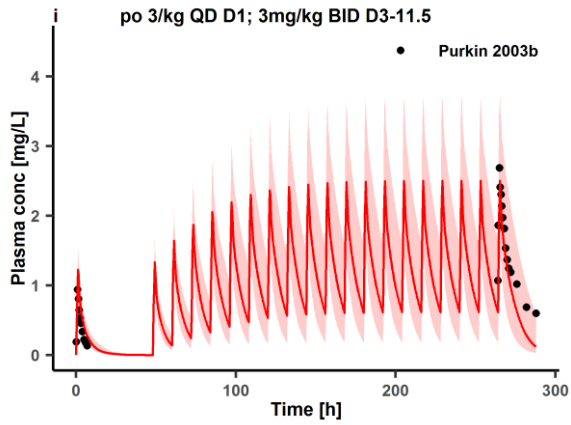
13 The simulated dosing regimens were 400 mg BID on the first day, followed by 100 to 400 mg BID on the  
14 following days for two weeks. The final trough plasma concentration sample was simulated to be taken prior to  
15 the last dose. Red and green lines represent the probability of therapeutic target attainment based on  $C_{trough}$  above  
16 1 mg/L and above 2 mg/L, respectively. Blue and purple lines show probability of toxicity target attainment  
17 based on  $C_{trough}$  above 5 mg/L and above 6 mg/L, respectively. Black lines show the optimal dose for each  
18 genotype group. IM, intermediate metabolizers, NM, normal metabolizers, RM, rapid metabolizers.  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65

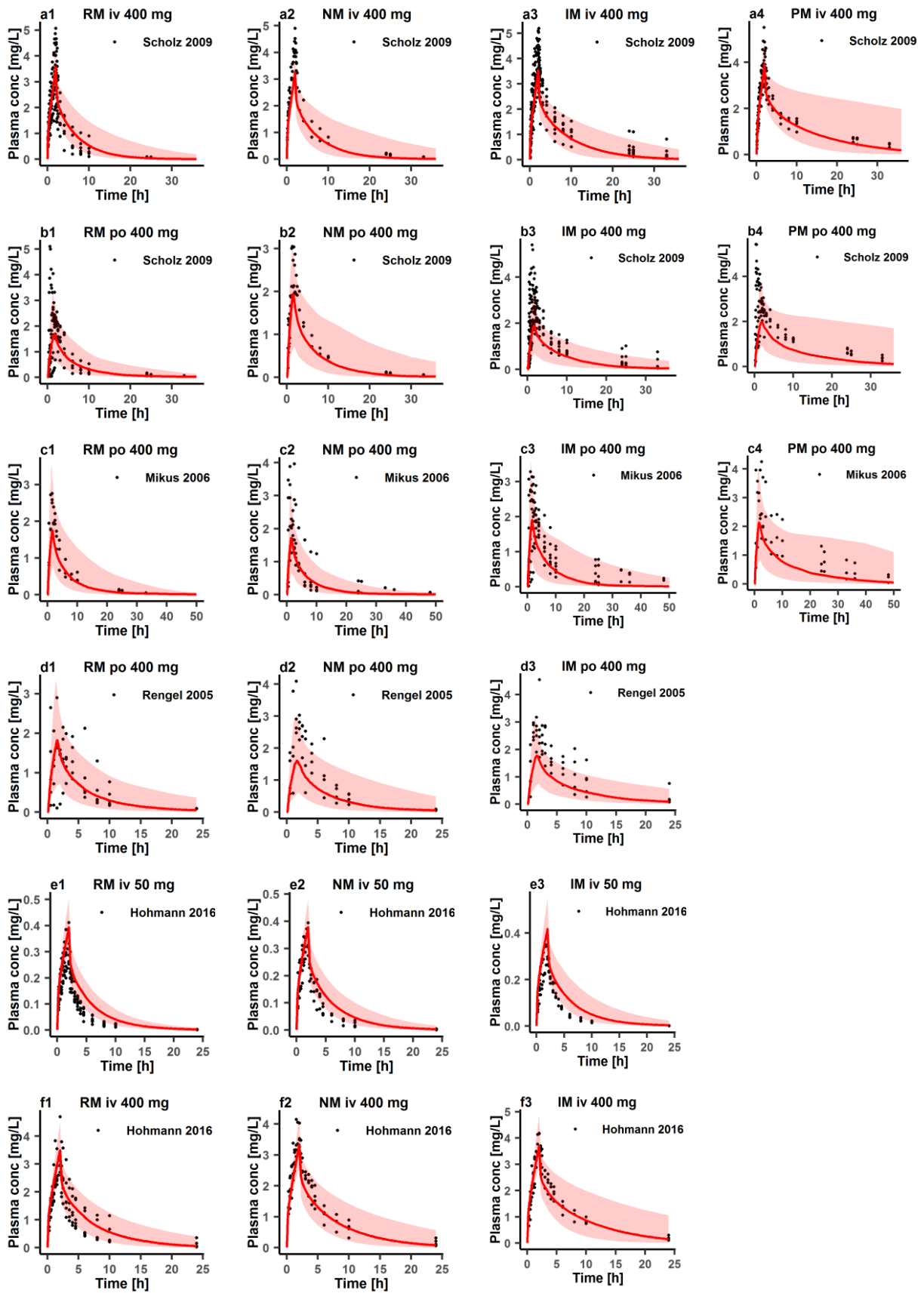


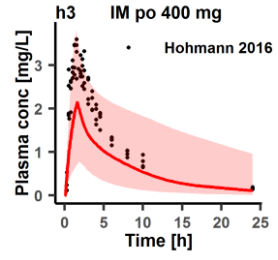
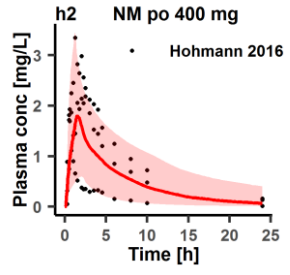
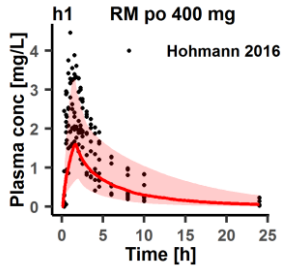
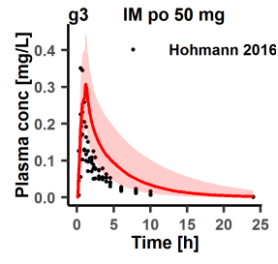
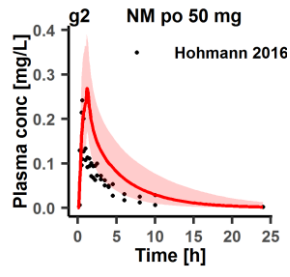
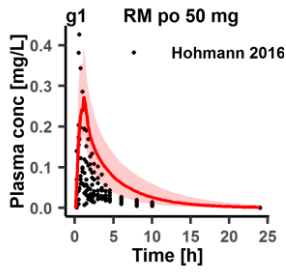


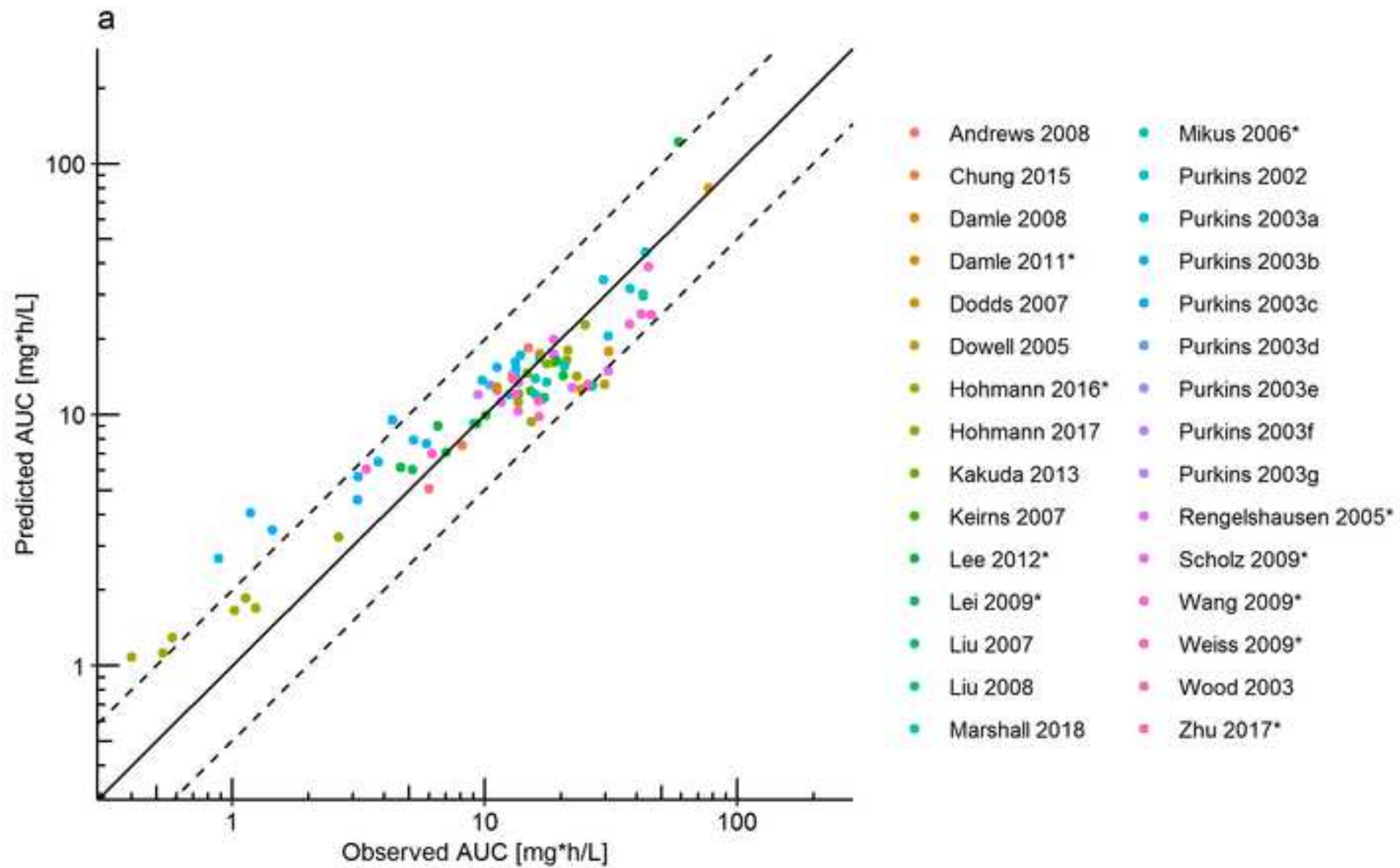


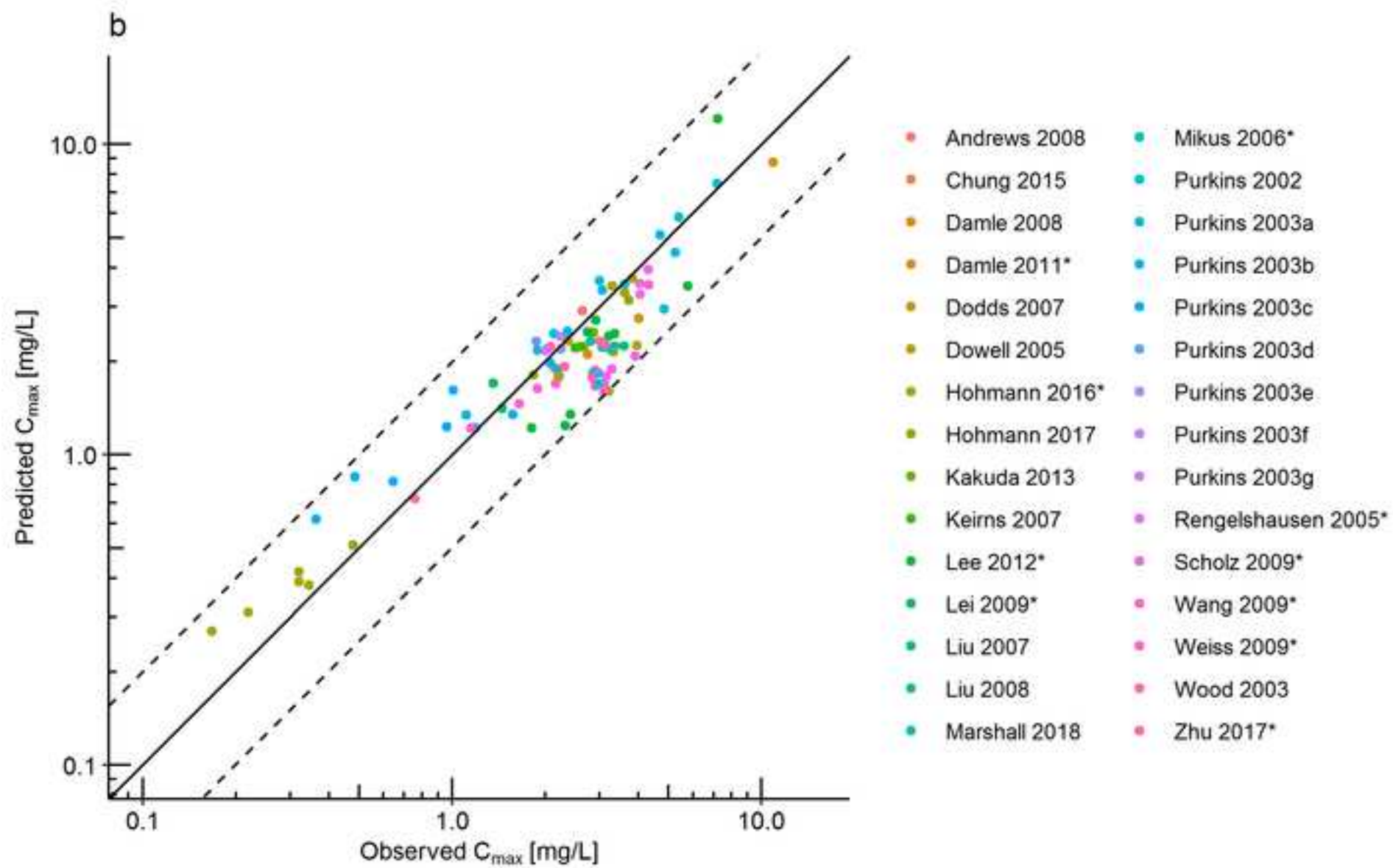


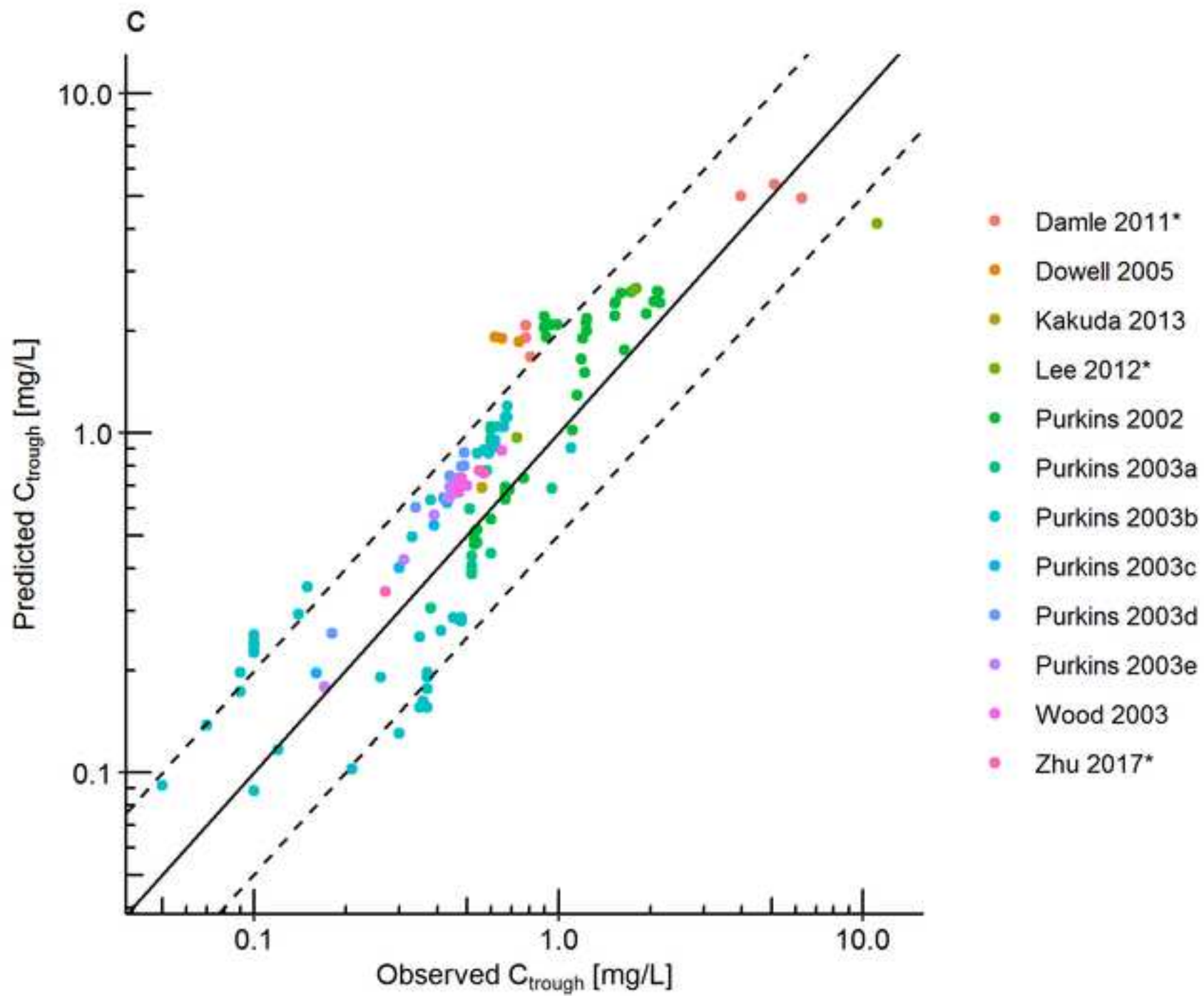


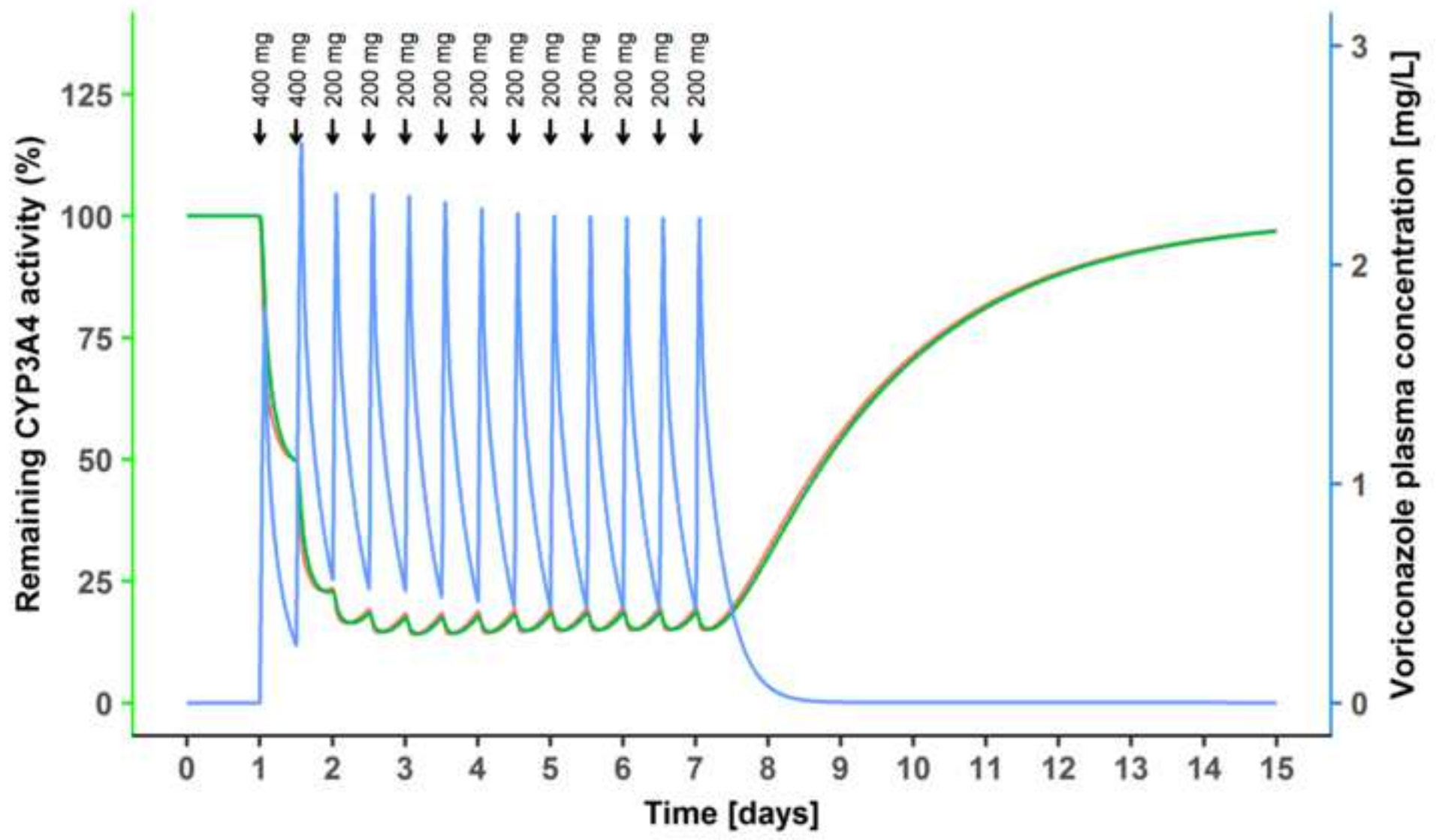




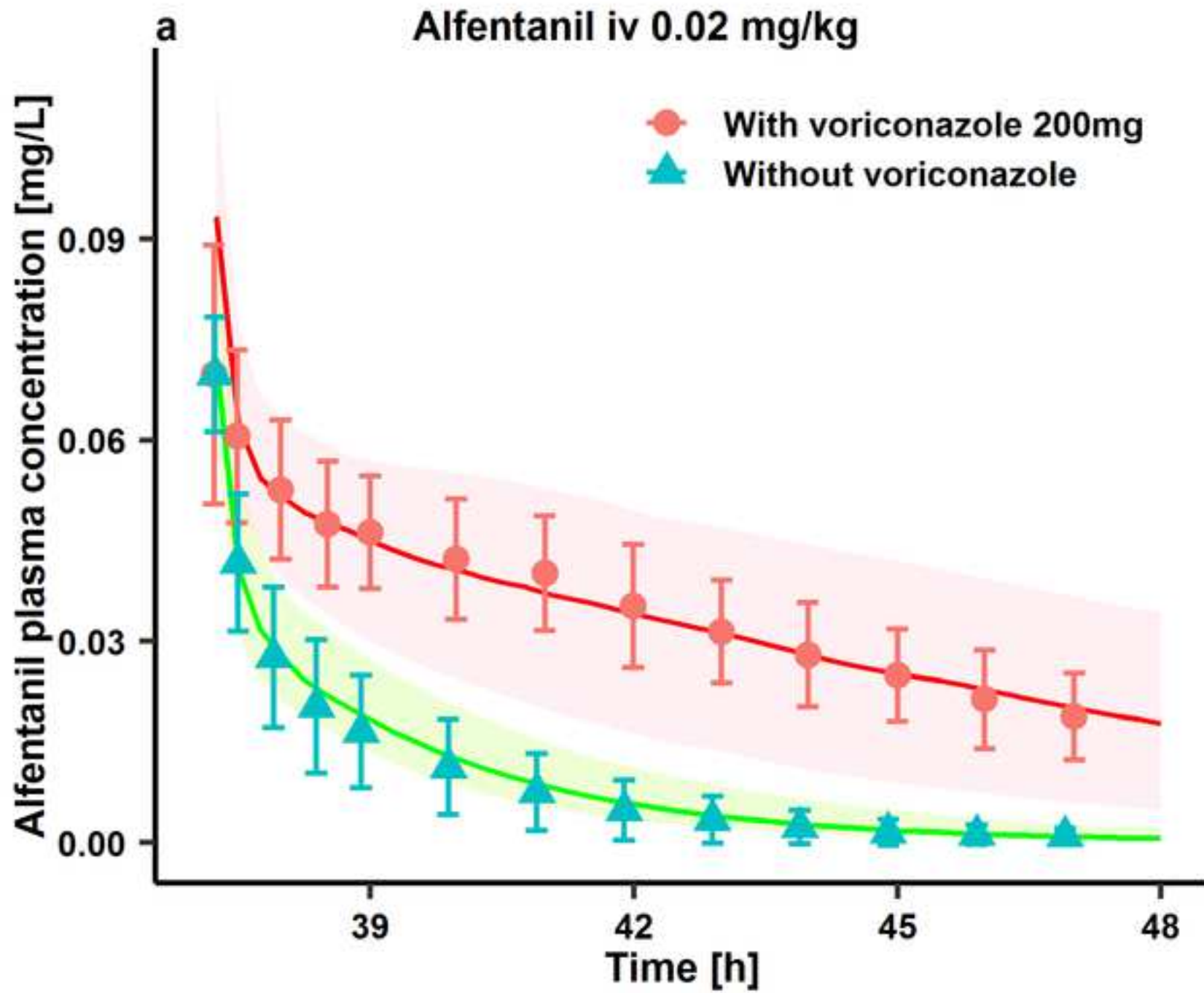


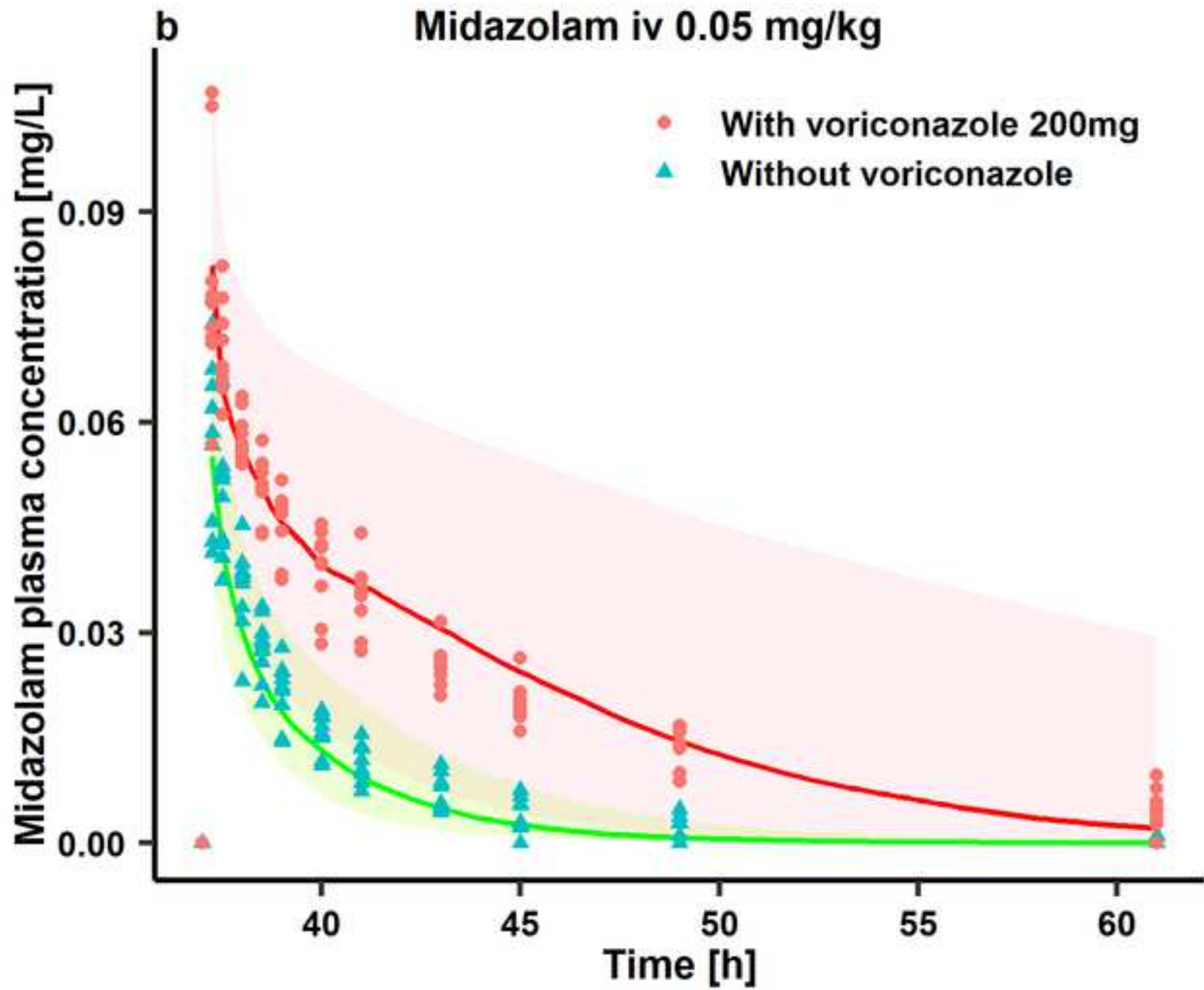


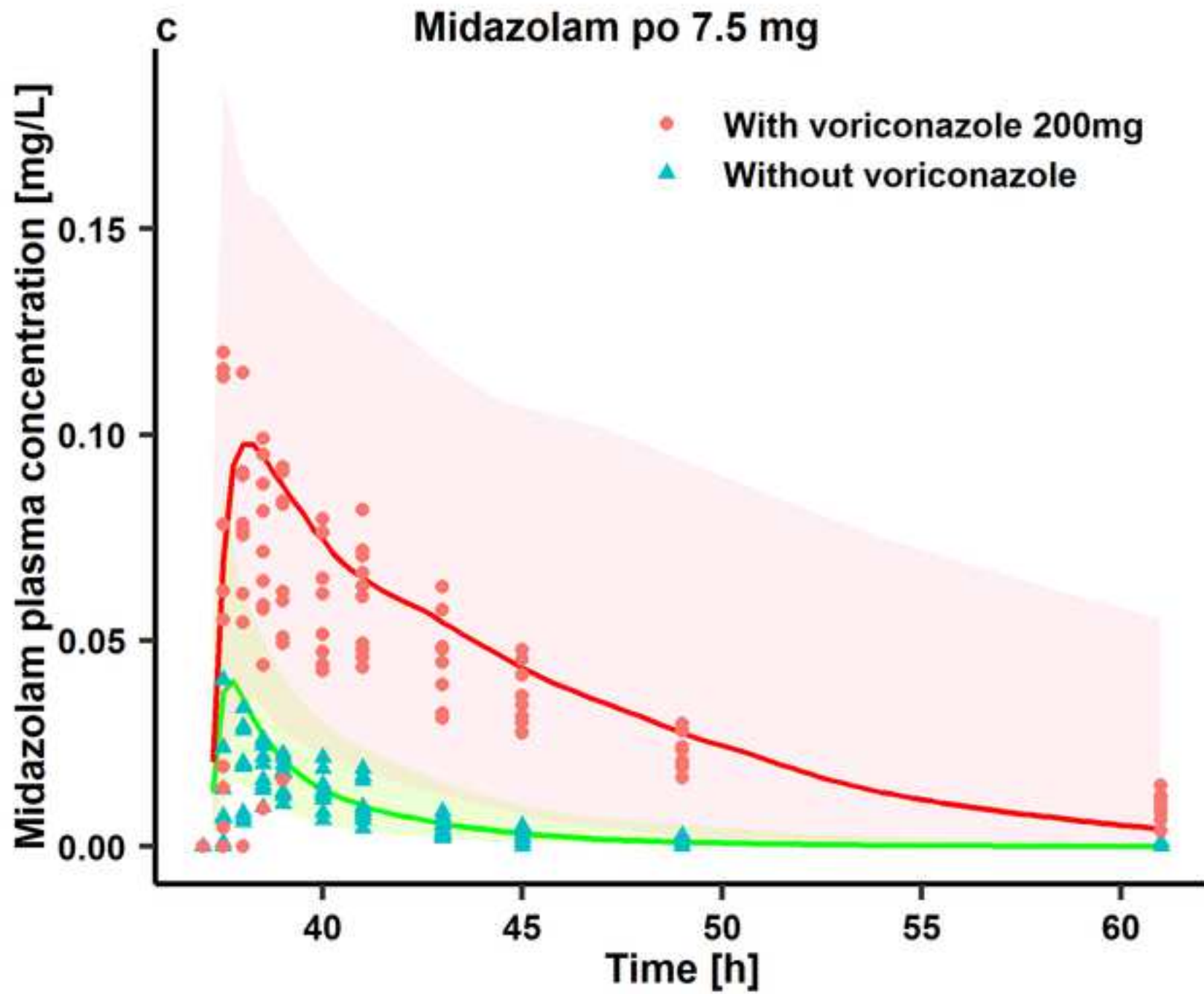


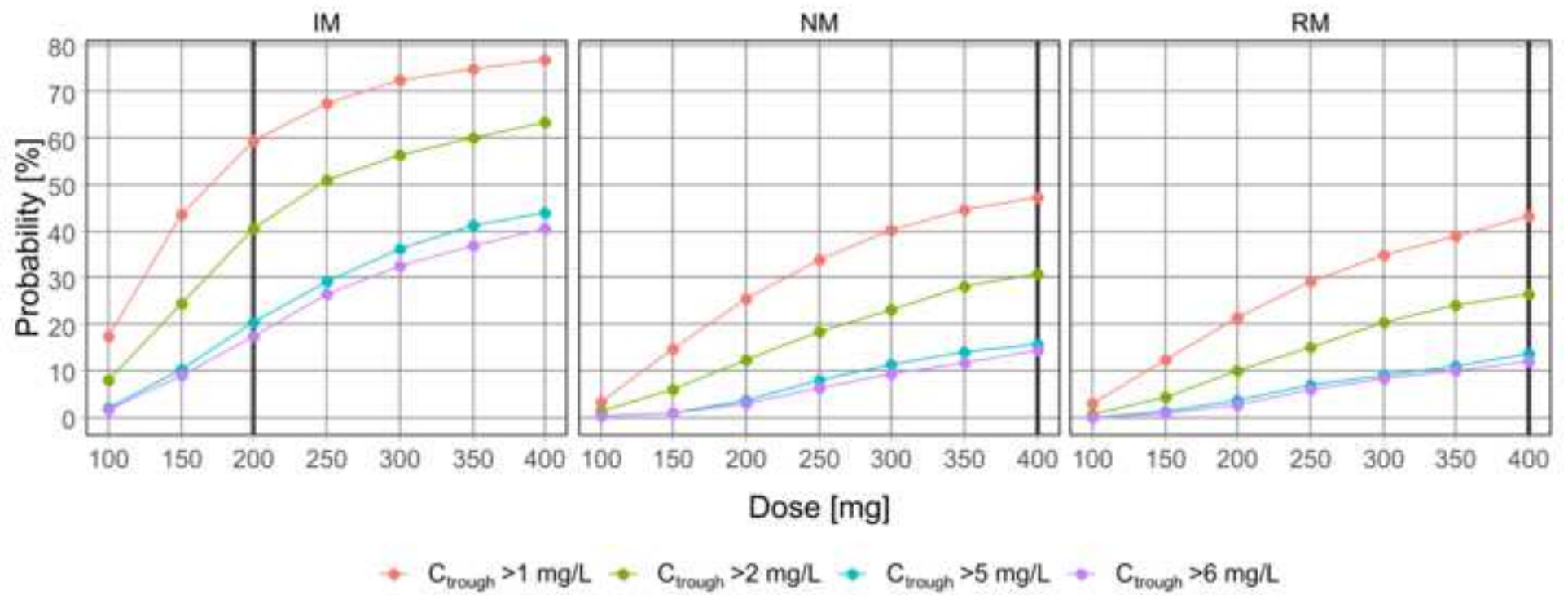












1 **A Physiologically-Based Pharmacokinetic Model of Voriconazole**  
2 **Integrating Time-dependent Inhibition of CYP3A4, Genetic**  
3 **Polymorphisms of CYP2C19 and Predictions of Drug-Drug Interactions**

4  
5 **Supplementary document**

6  
7 **Xia Li<sup>1</sup>, Sebastian Frechen<sup>2</sup>, Daniel Moj<sup>3</sup>, Thorsten Lehr<sup>3</sup>, Max Taubert<sup>1</sup>, Chih-hsuan**  
8 **Hsin<sup>1</sup>, Gerd Mikus<sup>4</sup>, Pertti J. Neuvonen<sup>5</sup>, Klaus T. Olkkola<sup>6</sup>, Teijo I. Saari<sup>7</sup>, Uwe Fuhr<sup>1</sup>**

9 1 University of Cologne, Faculty of Medicine and University Hospital Cologne, Center for  
10 Pharmacology, Department I of Pharmacology; Cologne, Germany;

11 2 Clinical Pharmacometrics, Bayer AG; Leverkusen, Germany;

12 3 Department of Pharmacy, Clinical Pharmacy, Saarland University; Saarbrücken, Germany;

13 4 Department of Clinical Pharmacology and Pharmacoepidemiology, University of  
14 Heidelberg; Heidelberg, Germany;

15 5 Department of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Helsinki and Helsinki University  
16 Hospital; Helsinki, Finland;

17 6 Department of Anaesthesiology, Intensive Care and Pain Medicine, University of Helsinki  
18 and Helsinki University Hospital, Helsinki, Finland;

19 7 Department of Anaesthesiology and Intensive Care, University of Turku and Turku  
20 University Hospital; Turku, Finland.

21

22 **Corresponding author:**

23 Univ.-Prof. Dr. med. Uwe Fuhr

24 University of Cologne, Faculty of Medicine and University Hospital Cologne, Center for  
25 Pharmacology, Department I of Pharmacology; Gleueler Straße 24, 50931 Cologne, Germany

26 Email: uwe.fuhr@uk-koeln.de

27 Tel: +49-(0)-221-478-6672 (office), -5230 (direct line)

28 Fax: +49-(0)-221-478-7011

29 **Table of contents**

30	1. <b>METHODS</b> .....	3
31	1.1 <i>In vitro</i> assay for inhibition of CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 by voriconazole and its metabolite	
32	voriconazole-N-oxide .....	3
33	1.2 Time-dependent inhibition in the PBPK model .....	5
34	2. <b>RESULTS</b>	
35	Duration of incubation .....	6
36	3. <b>TABLES</b> .....	7
37	Table S1. Incubation conditions and $K_m$ results .....	7
38	Table S2. Incubation conditions and results for inhibition assay .....	7
39	Table S3. LC-MS/MS conditions .....	7
40	Table S4. Trough concentrations of voriconazole for multiple doses from clinical trials used for model	
41	evaluation .....	8
42	4. <b>FIGURES</b> .....	12
43	Figure S1 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for	
44	a single intravenous dose .....	12
45	Figure S2 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations in	
46	different CYP2C19 genotype groups .....	13
47	Figure S3 Sensitivity analysis of voriconazole PBPK model .....	15
48	Figure S4 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for	
49	multiple doses (semi-logarithmic scale) .....	16
50	Figure S5 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on individual plasma concentrations in	
51	different CYP2C19 genotype groups for a single dose (semi-logarithmic scale) .....	18
52	Figure S6 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for	
53	a single intravenous dose (semi-logarithmic scale) .....	21
54	Figure S7 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations in	
55	different CYP2C19 genotype groups (semi-logarithmic scale) .....	22
56	Figure S8 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model in DDI with CYP3A4 probe substrates	
57	(semi-logarithmic scale) .....	25
58	5. <b>REFERENCE</b> .....	26
59		

## 60 1 METHODS

### 61 1.1 *In vitro* assay for inhibition of CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 by voriconazole and its metabolite voriconazole- 62 N-oxide

#### 63 1.1.1 Chemicals

64 Voriconazole, 1'-hydroxy-midazolam, and labetalol hydrochloride were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (St  
65 Louis, MO, USA). Voriconazole N-oxide, (S)-mephenytoin, and (S)-4'-hydroxy-mephenytoin were obtained  
66 from Toronto Research Chemicals (North York, ON, Canada). Midazolam hydrochloride was bought from  
67 Rotexmedica GmbH Arzneimittelwerk (Trittau, SH, Germany). All chemicals and solvents were high-  
68 performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) grade. Human recombinant CYP3A4 and CYP2C19, human  
69 cytochrome P450 oxidoreductase and cytochrome b5, and the NADPH regenerating system were acquired from  
70 Corning Life Sciences (Tewksbury, MA, USA).

#### 71 1.1.2 General incubation conditions

72 According to the validated assays reported [1,2], incubations were carried out in 96-well polypropylene reaction  
73 plates on a heating block (ThermoStat plus, Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany) at 37°C. The incubation solution  
74 contained 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.4), recombinant CYP3A4 (or CYP2C19), NADPH-regenerating system  
75 including NADP<sup>+</sup> (1.3 mM), glucose-6-phosphate (3.3 mM), glucose-6-phosphate-dehydrogenase (0.4 U/ml),  
76 magnesium chloride (3.3 mM), and substrates and /or inhibitors as applicable. Solvent (acetonitrile)  
77 concentration in the incubation solution was less than 2 % (v/v). The reactions were commenced by the addition  
78 of the NADPH regenerating system (5 µl) to a final incubation volume of 100 µl and terminated by adding 100  
79 µl ice-cold acetonitrile. Thereafter, samples were centrifuged for 10 min at 16100 x g force. Finally, 100 µl of  
80 the supernatant was collected and mixed with 125 µl labetalol internal standard solution (1.83 µM aqueous  
81 solution) for LC-MS/MS analysis.  $K_m/V_{max}$  and IC<sub>50</sub> assays were carried out in triplicate.  $K_i$  assays and time-  
82 dependent inhibition (TDI) assays (IC<sub>50</sub> shift and  $K_I/k_{inact}$ ) were carried out in duplicate due to the large number  
83 of samples and the space limits of 96-well plates.

#### 84 1.1.3 Determination of $K_m$ values

85 To optimize substrate concentrations for the subsequent inhibition assays,  $K_m$  values were determined by  
86 incubating a range of substrate concentrations. First, based on the enzyme concentration recommended in  
87 literature [1], the recombinant enzyme at the protein concentration, as shown in **Table S1** was mixed with buffer  
88 and warmed up to 37°C. Then aliquots of the mixture (90 µl) were pipetted into each well of a 96-well plate on a  
89 heating block at 37°C, followed by adding 5 µl containing a range of six substrate concentrations. Two negative  
90 control samples were incubated in parallel, i.e., one without NADPH-regenerating system and one without  
91 enzyme.

#### 92 1.1.4 Determination of incubation time

93 The suitable duration of incubations was determined using linearity experiments measuring the formation of the  
94 major metabolites of the probe substrates versus incubation time (0-30 min). Substrate concentrations in these  
95 experiments were around  $K_m$ , as shown in **Table S2**.

#### 96 1.1.5 Determination of IC<sub>50</sub> values

97 Reversible inhibition of voriconazole and voriconazole N-oxide on CYP3A4 and 2C19 were tested by  $IC_{50}$  and  
98  $K_i$  assays.  $IC_{50}$  assays were carried out by incubating with a range of inhibitor concentrations (voriconazole or  
99 voriconazole N-oxide: 0  $\mu$ M and 1.2-400  $\mu$ M), together with the substrate (at concentrations around  $K_m$ ), enzyme  
100 and NADPH as shown in **Table S2**.

#### 101 **1.1.6 Determination of $K_i$ values**

102 Based on the results from  $K_m$  and  $IC_{50}$  determinations, we selected a range of substrate concentrations (shown in  
103 **Table S2**) and inhibitor concentrations (0 and about  $0.25*IC_{50}$ ,  $0.5*IC_{50}$ ,  $1*IC_{50}$ ,  $2.5*IC_{50}$ ,  $5*IC_{50}$ ,  $10*IC_{50}$ ) for  
104 the reversible inhibition  $K_i$  assay. Enzyme concentrations in the  $K_i$  assay were the same as in the  $IC_{50}$  assay.

#### 105 **1.1.7 TDI to determinate $IC_{50}$ shift**

106 To explore TDI of voriconazole and voriconazole N-oxide,  $IC_{50}$  shift assays were carried out. These assays  
107 consisted of two periods, i.e., pre-incubation of inhibitor and enzyme for 30 min in the absence and presence of  
108 NADPH, respectively, followed by the substrate incubation period to measure remaining enzyme activity. In the  
109 first period, a range of concentrations of voriconazole (or voriconazole N-oxide) covering 0 and 0.1-fold to 10-  
110 fold  $IC_{50}$  (see **Table S2**) were pre-incubated with recombinant CYP3A4 (or CYP2C19) at 37°C. Vehicle controls  
111 were included to account for any nonspecific decrease in enzyme activity during the incubation. For the second  
112 incubation period, the samples were diluted 10-fold for CYP3A4 and 5-fold for CYP2C19 prior to addition of  
113 the probe substrate (at concentrations around  $K_m$ ) to reduce the concentration of inhibitor and thereby to  
114 minimize its direct inhibitory effects. To have sufficient enzyme activity to be quantified after this dilution step,  
115 pre-incubations were carried out with 10-fold (for CYP3A4) and 5-fold (for CYP2C19) higher enzyme  
116 concentrations, aimed to be diluted accordingly in the second period.

#### 117 **1.1.8 TDI to determinate $K_I$ and $k_{inact}$**

118 TDI was characterized additionally by the  $K_I/k_{inact}$  assay on CYP3A4. It was carried out in a similar way as the  
119  $IC_{50}$  shift assay. First, a range of concentrations of voriconazole (0, 4, 12, 40, 120, and 400  $\mu$ M) were pre-  
120 incubated with recombinant CYP3A4 and NADPH at 37°C. Then, at 0, 1, 3, 6, 12, 18, 24, 30 min, the  
121 preincubation samples were diluted 10-fold in the secondary incubation with midazolam (at a concentration  
122 around 10 fold  $K_m$ ) for 10 min.

#### 123 **1.1.9 Quantification of metabolites**

124 The metabolites were quantified by LC-MS/MS with labetalol (1.83  $\mu$ M) as internal standard using an API 5000  
125 with QJET™ Ion Guide (AB SCIEX, Concord, Ontario, Canada), a binary Agilent 1200 pump, an Agilent 1260  
126 Infinity standard autosampler (Agilent Technologies Inc., Santa Clara, CA, USA) and Analyst software version  
127 1.6.2 (AB SCIEX, Concord, Ontario, Canada). 20  $\mu$ l of sample was injected into a Nucleodur C18 Isis column  
128 (125 mm  $\times$  2 mm, 3  $\mu$ M) (Macherey-Nagel, Dueren, NW, Germany), eluted with the mobile phase consisting of:  
129 water with 0.1% formic acid (solvent A) and acetonitrile with 0.1% formic acid (solvent B) at a flow rate of 400  
130  $\mu$ l/min. The column temperature was maintained at 40°C. The calibration standards and quality control samples  
131 were prepared by adding 10  $\mu$ L of the appropriate combined working solution to 90  $\mu$ L of 0.1 M phosphate  
132 buffer, then mixing with 100  $\mu$ L of acetonitrile. 100  $\mu$ l of the solution was then collected and spiked with 125  $\mu$ l  
133 of aqueous IS working solution (1.83  $\mu$ M labetalol) and transferred to glass vials for LC-MS/MS analysis. The  
134 solvent concentration in calibration standards and quality control samples were the same as in the measured



135 samples. Although calibration standards and quality control samples did not contain enzyme preparations, the  
 136 protein effect could be considered as negligible due to the low respective protein concentration in incubation  
 137 around 7 mg/L (as compared to about 70000 mg/L in human plasma). The analytical method was validated  
 138 according to the European Medicines Agency guideline “Bioanalytical method validation,  
 139 EMEA/CHMP/EWP/192217/2009 Rev. 1” [3]. Intra-day coefficients of variation were lower than 11.04%  
 140 regarding relative standard deviation for the lowest quality control samples. The mean inaccuracy was lower  
 141 than 5.27%. LC/MS/MS parameters, solvent gradient, and standard curve ranges are listed in **Table S3**. The  
 142 lower limits of quantification for 1'-hydroxymidazolam, 4'-hydroxymephenytoin, and 5'-hydroxyomeprazole  
 143 were 0.0111, 0.0111, and 0.0815  $\mu\text{M}$ , respectively.

#### 144 1.1.10 Data analysis of *in vitro* assay

145 All *in vitro* assay datasets were analyzed using GraphPad Prism 7 (GraphPad, La Jolla, CA, USA) [4]. Point  
 146 estimates with 95% confidence intervals (CIs) were estimated based on the single assay with triplicates.  $\text{IC}_{50}$   
 147 values were determined by regression analysis using the logarithm of inhibitor concentrations versus the  
 148 percentage of the remaining enzyme activity after incubation. The data were fit to a standard sigmoidal curve.  
 149  $\text{IC}_{50}$  shift values were calculated as the ratio of the  $\text{IC}_{50}$  value acquired after pre-incubation for 30 min in the  
 150 absence versus presence of NADPH.

151 For  $K_I/k_{inact}$  assays, the natural logarithm of percentage remaining activity of enzyme after the pre-incubation  
 152 time was calculated by **Eq. S1** [5]. Plotting the value obtained by **Eq. S1** against the preincubation time resulted  
 153 in a line and the negative slope of the line was defined as  $k_{obs}$ . Each inhibitor concentration produced the  
 154 respective  $k_{obs}$ . Non-linear analysis for  $k_{obs}$  and respective inhibitor concentrations resulted in a Michaelis-  
 155 Menten model to provide  $K_I$  and  $k_{inact}$  value according to **Eq. S2** [1].

$$156 \text{ Eq.S1 } \ln \text{ of percentage remaining activity} = \ln \left( \frac{\text{activity with inhibitor treatment}_t}{\text{activity with vehicle}_t} \times 100 \right)$$

$$157 \text{ Eq.S2 } k_{obs} = k_{obs[I]=0} + \frac{k_{inact} * [I]}{K_I + [I]}$$

158  $[I]$ : inhibitor concentration ( $\mu\text{M}$ );  $k_{obs}$ : inactivation rate constant at specific inhibitor concentration ( $\text{min}^{-1}$ );  
 159  $k_{obs[I]=0}$ : inactivation rate constant in the absence of inhibitor ( $\text{min}^{-1}$ );  $k_{inact}$ : maximum time-dependent  
 160 inactivation rate constant ( $\text{min}^{-1}$ );  $K_I$ : the inhibitor concentration when  $k_{obs}$  reaches half times of  $k_{inact}$  ( $\mu\text{M}$ ).

#### 161 1.2 TDI incorporated as mechanism-based inactivation in the PBPK model

162 At the steady state and in the absence of an inhibitor, the amount of enzyme *in vivo* is constant at its expression  
 163 site. The synthesis of CYP3A4 in the liver was calculated to be 0.08  $\mu\text{mol/L/h}$  with **Eq.S3** based on the reference  
 164 enzyme concentration of 4.32  $\mu\text{mol CYP3A4/L}$  liver tissue and the degradation  $K_{deg}$  of 0.019  $\text{hour}^{-1}$  in the liver  
 165 (default value in PK-Sim<sup>®</sup>).

$$166 \text{ Eq. S3 } R_0 = K_{deg} \times E_0$$

167  $R_0$ : zero-order synthesis rate of enzyme;  $E_0$ : the original amount of active enzyme;  $K_{deg}$ : first-order degradation  
 168 rate of the enzyme.

169 However, in the presence of the inhibitor, enzyme degradation is accelerated. The rate of alteration of the  
170 enzyme is described by **Eq. S4**.

171 **Eq. S4** 
$$\frac{dE(t)}{dt} = R_0 - K_{deg} \times E(t) - \frac{k_{inact} \times [I]}{K_I + [I]} \times E(t)$$

172  $E(t)$ : amount of active enzyme present at time  $t$ ;  $K_I$ : dissociation rate constant, obtained from *in vitro*  
173 experiments;  $k_{inact}$ : maximum inactivation rate constant, obtained from *in vitro* experiments and subsequently  
174 optimized based on multiple intravenous administration PK datasets.

## 175 **2 RESULT DETAILS NOT REPORTED IN THE MAIN MANUSCRIPT**

### 176 **2.1 Duration of incubation**

177 The formation of 1'-OH-midazolam was linear for the incubation of midazolam with CYP3A4 during 15  
178 minutes, while the formation of 5-OH-omeprazole was linear for at least 20 minutes for the incubation of  
179 omeprazole with CYP2C19. Finally, 8 min was selected as the incubation time for CYP3A4, 20 min as the  
180 incubation time for CYP2C19 with omeprazole and 10 min with S-mephenytoin (in **Table S1**). We did not test  
181 S-mephenytoin separately but assumed sufficient metabolic stability of CYP2C19 based on the omeprazole  
182 experiment and on published data [5].

183

184

**Table S1. Incubation conditions and  $K_m$  results**

Enzyme	Substrate	Incubation time	Protein concentration	$K_m$	$V_{max}$
		<i>min</i>	<i>pmol/ml</i>	$\mu M$	<i>pmol/pmol P450/min</i>
CYP3A4	Midazolam	8	0.875	0.733(0.570-0.940)	25.1(23.4-26.9)
CYP2C19	S-Mephenytoin	10	4	23.0(19.0-27.9)	19.3(18.1-20.6)
CYP2C19	Omeprazole	20	4	2.26(1.63-3.11)	6.47(5.93-7.05)

185  $V_{max}$ : maximum reaction velocity;  $K_m$ : the substrate concentration at which the reaction rate is half of  $V_{max}$ .

186

187

188

**Table S2. Incubation conditions and results for inhibition assay**

Enzyme	Substrate	Protein concentration <sup>a</sup>	Substrate conc. range <sup>b</sup> used for $K_m$ , $V_{max}$ determination	Substrate conc. range <sup>c</sup> used for $K_i$ determination	Substrate conc. used for $IC_{50}$ , $IC_{50}$ shift determination	Substrate concentration used for $K_i$ , $k_{inact}$ determination
		<i>pmol/ml</i>	$\mu M$	$\mu M$	$\mu M$	$\mu M$
CYP3A4	Midazolam	8.75→0.875	0.156-10	0.3-10	0.73	7.3
CYP2C19	S-Mephenytoin	20→4	2.5-160	3-120	12	-
CYP2C19	Omeprazole	20→4	0.625-40	0.75-22.6	2.26	-

189 <sup>a</sup> Denotes protein concentrations used in the inactivation pre-incubations and after dilution in the activity incubations.

190 <sup>b</sup> Concentration range used to determine  $K_m$  and  $V_{max}$  values with six substrate concentrations evenly log-spaced over the range.

191 <sup>c</sup> Concentration range used to determine  $K_i$  values with six substrate concentrations evenly log-spaced over the range.

192  $V_{max}$ : maximum reaction velocity;  $K_m$ : the substrate concentration at which the reaction rate is half of  $V_{max}$ ;  $K_i$ : inhibitor constant;

193  $IC_{50}$ : half maximal inhibitory concentration of inhibitor;  $K_i$ : the inhibitor concentration when  $k_{obs}$  reaches half of  $k_{inact}$ ;  $k_{inact}$ : maximum

194 time-dependent inactivation rate constant.

195

196

197

198

**Table S3. LC-MS/MS conditions**

Analyte	Mass transition	Standard curve range	Mode	CE	DP	LC gradient
		$\mu M$		<i>eV</i>	<i>eV</i>	<i>%B (min)</i>
1'-Hydroxmidazolam	341→324	0.0111-2.70	Positive	31	116	10(0)→10(1)→
4'-Hydroxymephenytoin	235→150	0.0111-2.70	Positive	29	121	90(3)
5'-Hydroxyomeprazole	362→214	0.0815-1.98	Positive	19	116	→90(5)→10(5.1)→10(7)

199 Solvent A was 0.1% formic acid in water; solvent B was 0.1% formic acid in acetonitrile.

200 CE, collision energy; DP, declustering potential; LC, liquid chromatography.

201

202

203  
204**Table S4 Trough concentrations of voriconazole for multiple doses from clinical trials used for model evaluation**

Dose [mg]	Route	Day	Pred C <sub>trough</sub> [mg/L]	Obs C <sub>trough</sub> [mg/L]	Pred/Obs C <sub>trough</sub>	Ref.
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	3	0.38	0.30	1.25	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	4	0.51	0.60	0.85	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	5	0.58	0.77	0.75	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	6	0.59	0.89	0.66	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	7	0.60	0.96	0.63	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	8	0.60	1.02	0.59	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	9	0.60	1.04	0.57	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	10	0.60	1.03	0.58	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	11	0.60	0.94	0.64	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	2	0.95	0.69*	1.38	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	3	0.60	0.44*	1.36	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	4	0.54	0.48*	1.13	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	5	0.52	0.43*	1.20	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	6	0.52	0.39*	1.35	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	7	0.52	0.40*	1.32	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	8	0.52	0.41*	1.28	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	9	0.52	0.40*	1.31	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	9.5	0.52	0.41*	1.28	[6]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	2	1.10	0.91	1.21	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	3	0.77	0.74	1.05	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	4	0.69	0.68	1.01	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	5	0.67	0.66	1.01	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	6	0.67	0.68	0.99	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	7	0.67	0.69	0.97	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	8	0.67	0.64	1.05	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	9	0.60	0.56	1.08	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	10	0.54	0.52	1.04	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	11	0.53	0.51	1.04	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	12	0.53	0.49	1.08	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13	0.53	0.49	1.08	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13.5	0.53	0.47	1.13	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	2	1.15	1.29	0.89	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	3	1.19	1.65	0.72	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	4	1.20	1.90	0.63	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	5	1.22	1.51	0.81	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	6	1.23	2.12	0.58	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	7	1.24	2.18	0.57	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	8	1.24	2.00	0.62	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	9	0.99	2.08	<b>0.48</b>	[7]

4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	10	0.94	2.08	<b>0.45</b>	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	11	0.91	1.92	<b>0.47</b>	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	12	0.90	2.03	<b>0.44</b>	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13	0.90	2.20	<b>0.41</b>	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13.5	0.90	2.06	<b>0.44</b>	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	2	1.11	1.02	1.09	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	3	1.65	1.76	0.94	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	4	1.94	2.24	0.86	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	5	2.06	2.44	0.84	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	6	2.11	2.62	0.81	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	7	2.13	2.60	0.82	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	8	2.15	2.42	0.89	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	9	1.80	2.67	0.68	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	10	1.73	2.60	0.66	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	11	1.60	2.58	0.62	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	12	1.54	2.43	0.63	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13	1.53	2.41	0.63	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13.5	1.53	2.22	0.69	[7]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	3	0.12	0.12	1.03	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	4	0.26	0.19	1.36	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	5	0.35	0.25	1.40	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	6	0.41	0.26	1.57	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	7	0.45	0.29	1.57	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	8	0.47	0.28	1.66	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	9	0.48	0.28	1.72	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	10	0.48	0.28	1.70	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	11	0.48	0.29	1.68	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	3	0.10	0.09	1.13	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	4	0.21	0.10	<b>2.05</b>	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	5	0.30	0.13	<b>2.30</b>	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	6	0.35	0.16	<b>2.25</b>	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	7	0.36	0.16	<b>2.22</b>	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	8	0.37	0.16	<b>2.38</b>	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	9	0.37	0.19	1.94	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	10	0.37	0.20	1.87	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	11	0.37	0.18	<b>2.10</b>	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	3	0.15	0.35	<b>0.43</b>	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	4	0.38	0.64	0.60	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	5	0.54	0.87	0.62	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	6	0.63	1.04	0.60	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	7	0.66	1.04	0.63	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	8	0.67	1.11	0.60	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	9	0.68	1.12	0.61	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	10	0.68	1.20	0.57	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	11	0.68	1.20	0.57	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	3	0.14	0.29	0.48	[8]

3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	4	0.33	0.49	0.67	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	5	0.47	0.71	0.67	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	6	0.57	0.89	0.64	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	7	0.59	0.87	0.68	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	8	0.61	0.90	0.68	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	9	0.62	0.95	0.65	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	10	0.62	0.95	0.65	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	11	0.62	0.94	0.66	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	3	0.05	0.09	0.54	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	4	0.07	0.14	0.51	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	5	0.09	0.17	0.52	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	6	0.09	0.20	<b>0.46</b>	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	7	0.10	0.23	<b>0.43</b>	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	8	0.10	0.25	<b>0.40</b>	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	9	0.10	0.25	<b>0.39</b>	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	10	0.10	0.24	<b>0.42</b>	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	11	0.10	0.23	<b>0.44</b>	[8]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	2	0.16	0.20	0.81	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	3	0.3	0.40	0.75	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	4	0.39	0.53	0.73	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	5	0.42	0.64	0.65	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	6	0.43	0.63	0.68	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	6.5	0.43	0.62	0.69	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	2	0.18	0.26	0.70	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	3	0.34	0.60	0.56	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	4	0.44	0.75	0.59	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	5	0.48	0.80	0.60	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	6	0.49	0.80	0.61	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	6.5	0.49	0.88	0.56	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	2	0.17	0.18	0.95	[11]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	3	0.31	0.42	0.73	[11]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	4	0.39	0.57	0.68	[11]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	5	0.43	0.64	0.67	[11]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	6	0.44	0.69	0.63	[11]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	6.5	0.44	0.65	0.68	[11]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	2	0.65	0.89	0.73	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	3	0.57	0.76	0.75	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	4	0.5	0.70	0.71	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	5	0.48	0.74	0.65	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	6	0.47	0.69	0.68	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	7	0.47	0.67	0.70	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	8	0.47	0.73	0.64	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	9	0.47	0.73	0.64	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	9.5	0.47	0.74	0.64	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	2	0.62	1.92	<b>0.32</b>	[13]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	3	0.65	1.90	<b>0.34</b>	[13]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	3.5	0.74	1.86	<b>0.40</b>	[13]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-7.5	po(-)	7.5	0.56	0.69	0.81	[14]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-2.5	po(-)	2.5	0.55	0.78*	0.71	[15]
100,BID D1; 50, BID D2-2.5	po(-)	2.5	0.27	0.34*	0.79	[15]
200,QD; 200,BID D2-7	po(-)	6	0.73	0.97	0.75	[16]
200,QD; 200,BID D2-7	po(-)	6	1.77	2.64	0.67	[16]
200,QD; 200,BID D2-7	po(-)	6	11.15	4.14	2.69	[16]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	2	0.81	1.68	0.48	[17]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	2.5	0.78	1.91	0.41	[17]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	3	0.78	2.07	0.38	[17]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	2	3.96	4.99	0.79	[17]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	2.5	5.13	5.39	0.95	[17]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	3	6.3	4.92	1.28	[17]

---

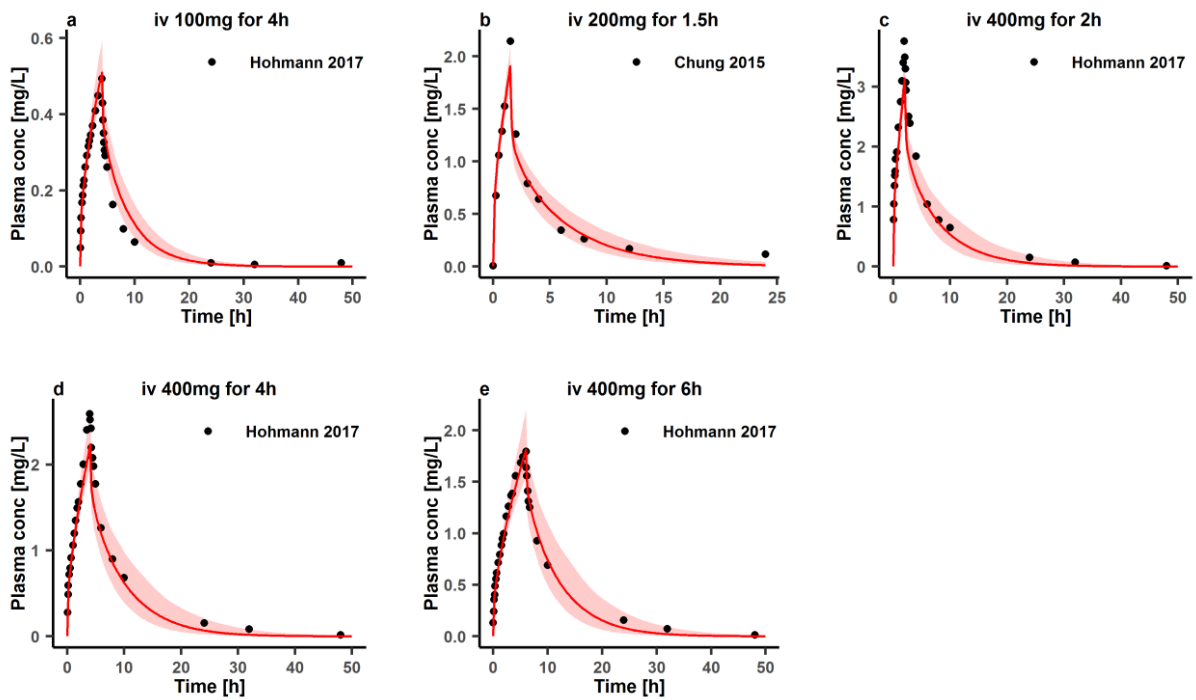
GMFE(range)	1.55(0.32-2.69)
Pred/Obs within 2-fold	122/144

---

Observed aggregate values are reported as arithmetic mean if not specified otherwise, ♦: geometric mean; /kg: per kg of body weight; D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; SIG: single dose, QD: once daily, BID: twice daily, TID: three times daily; iv: intravenously, po: orally; tab: tablet, cap: capsule; C<sub>trough</sub>: trough concentration; Obs: observed aggregate value from literature, Pred: predicted value based on the model; GMFE: geometric mean fold error. The ratios of predicted versus observed C<sub>trough</sub> outside 0.5- to 2.0-fold limits were printed in bold.

206 **Figure S1 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for a**  
207 **single intravenous dose**

208

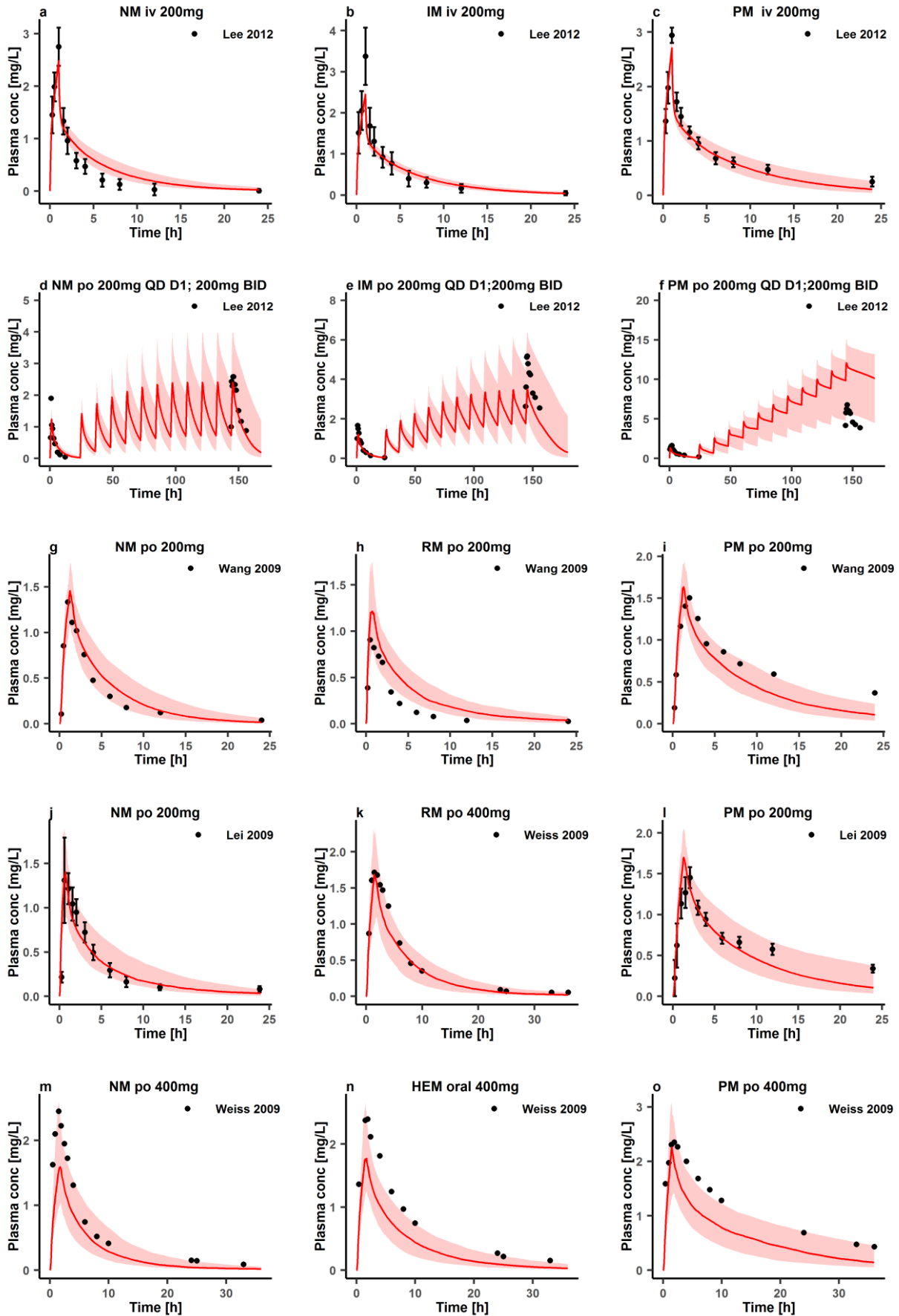


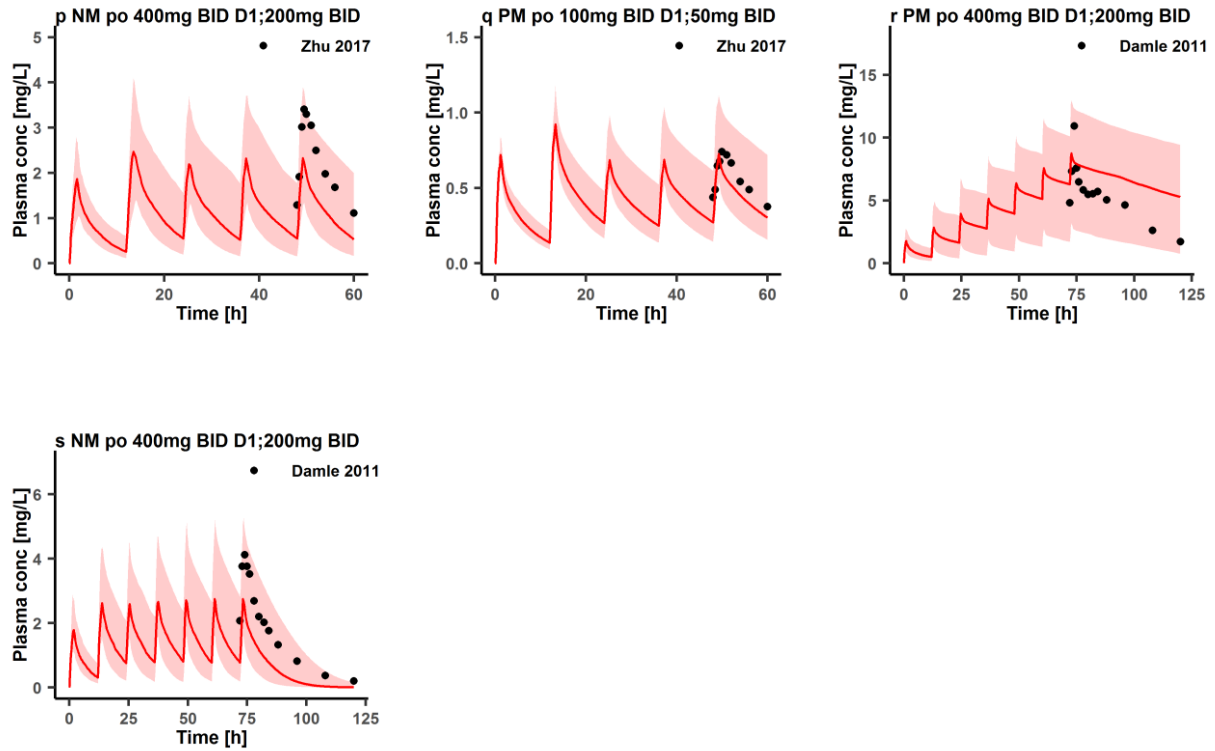
209 Observed aggregate data reported in the literature are shown as dots [18,19]. Population simulation medians are  
210 shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens,  
211 study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in **Table 1**. iv: intravenously;  
212 Plasma conc: plasma concentration.



213  
214

**Figure S2 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations in different CYP2C19 genotype groups**

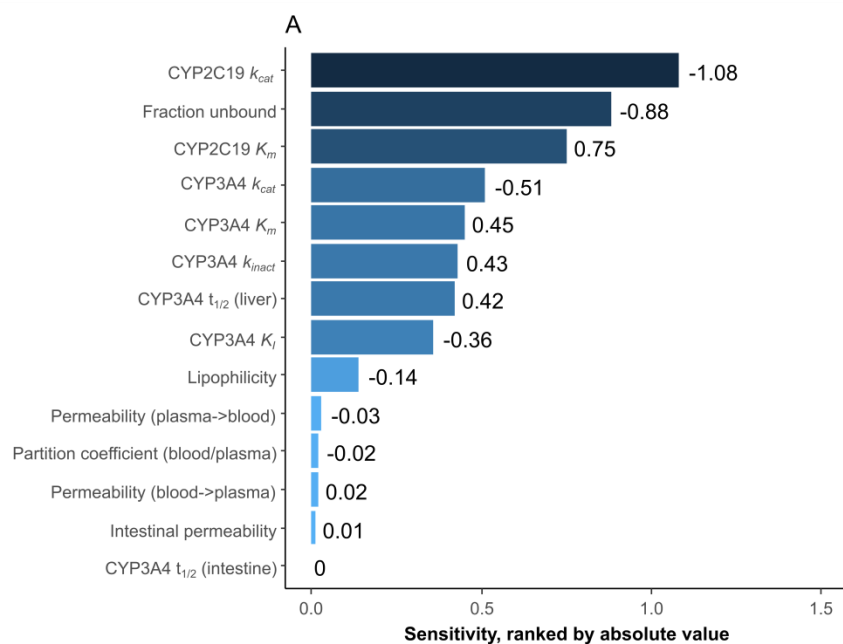




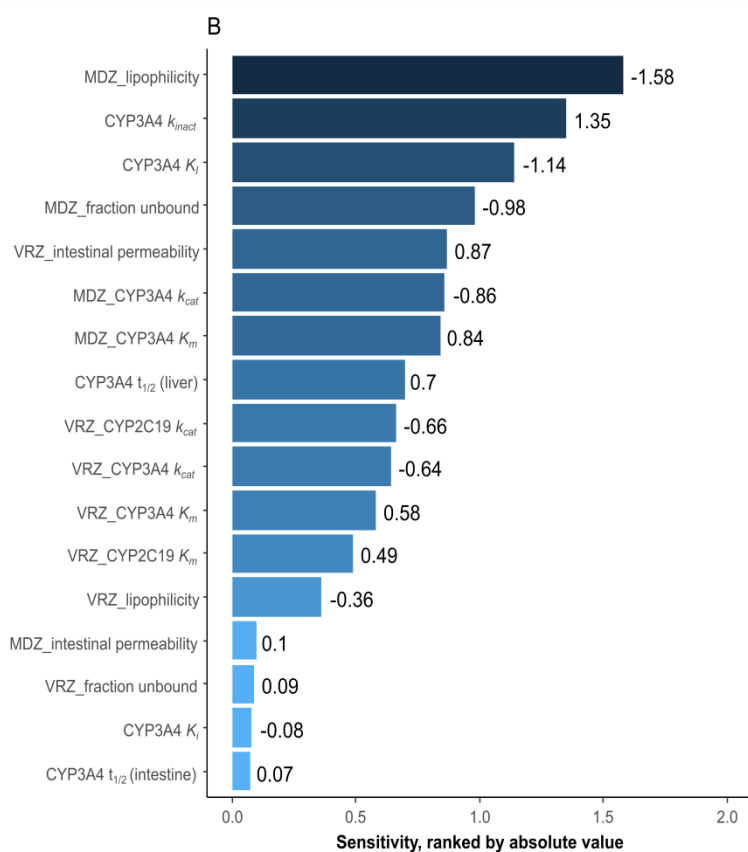
215

216 Observed aggregate data reported in the literature are shown as dots or dots  $\pm$  SD [16,17,20–23]. Population  
 217 simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population prediction intervals.  
 218 Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in  
 219 **Table 2**. D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; QD: once daily, BID: twice daily; iv:  
 220 intravenously, po: oral; Plasma conc: plasma concentration; RM: rapid metabolizers, NM: normal metabolizers,  
 221 IM: intermediate metabolizers, PM: poor metabolizers.

222

**Figure S3 Sensitivity analysis of voriconazole PBPK model**

223



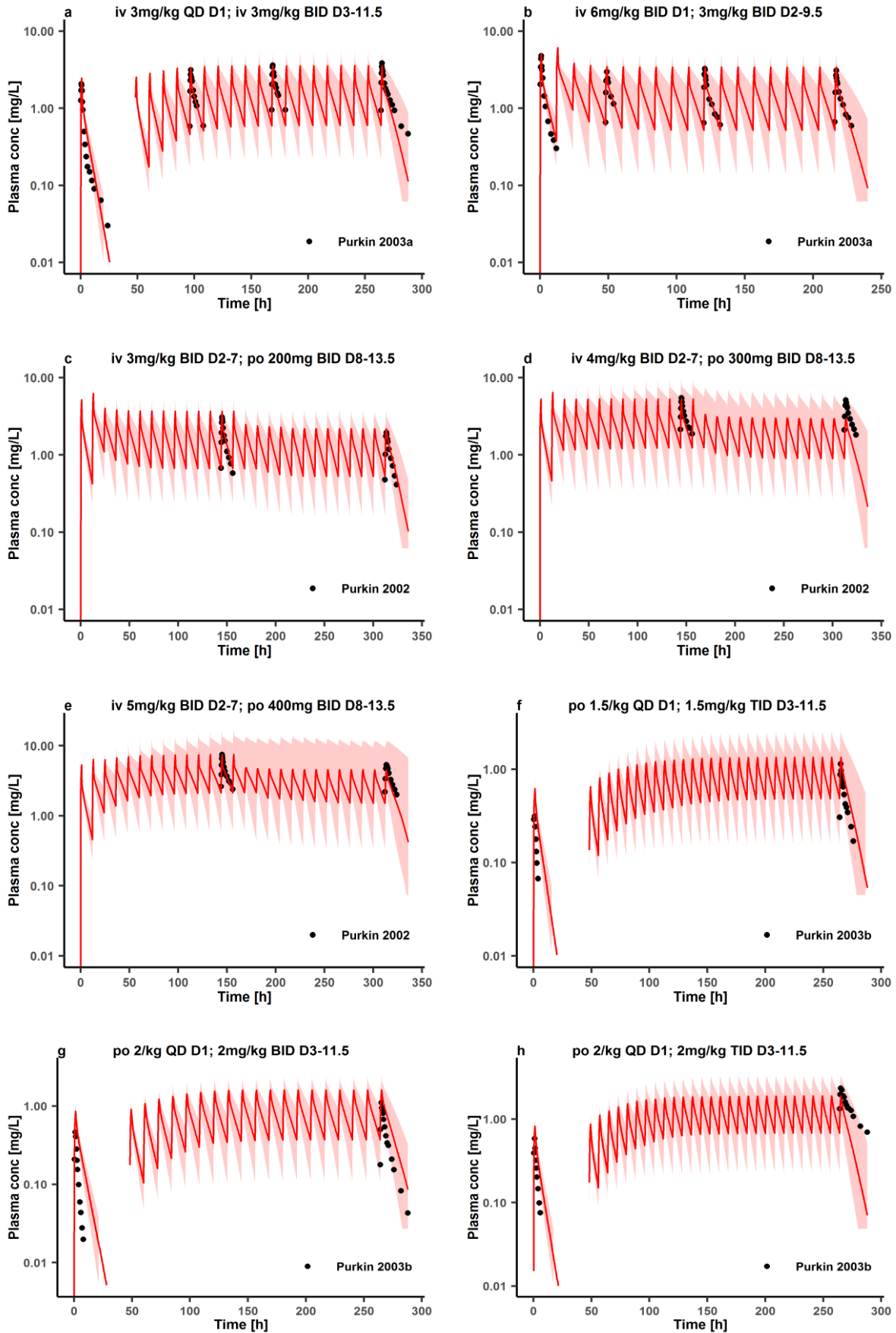
224

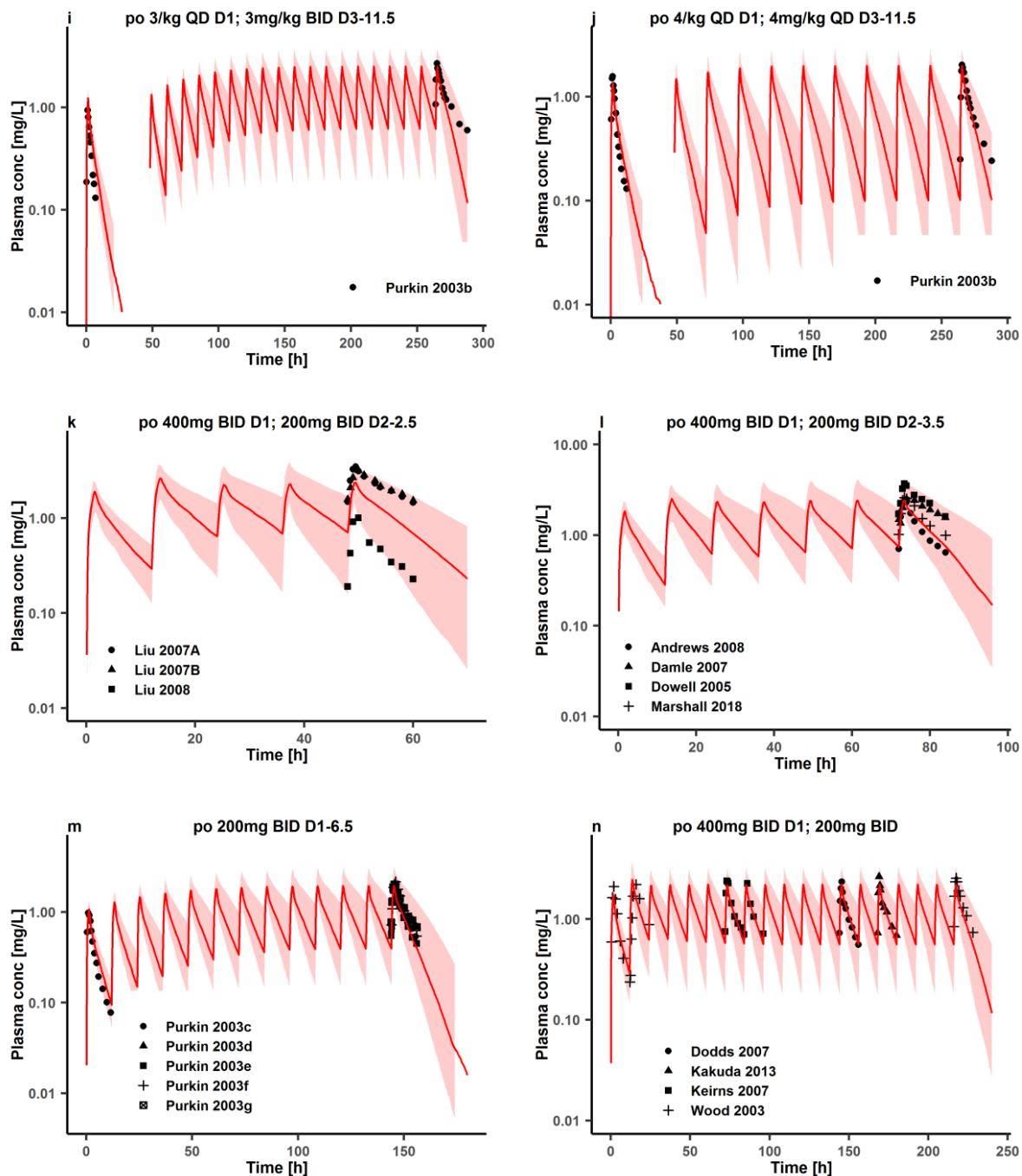
225 The sensitivity of the model to single parameters measured as the change of A) the simulated AUC of  
 226 voriconazole under steady-state conditions of a 400 mg twice daily on the first day and then 200 mg twice daily  
 227 on the following day's oral voriconazole regimen in CYP2C19 EMs; B) the simulated AUC of midazolam after  
 228 oral treatment of voriconazole 400 mg twice daily on the first day and 200 mg twice daily on the second day, and  
 229 the oral co-administration of 7.5 mg midazolam during the last dose of voriconazole. A sensitivity value of + 1.0  
 230 signifies that a 10% increase of the examined parameter causes a 10% increase of the simulated AUC. MDZ:  
 231 midazolam, VRZ: voriconazole,  $t_{1/2}$ : half-life. The parameters were defined in **Table 6**.

232

233  
234

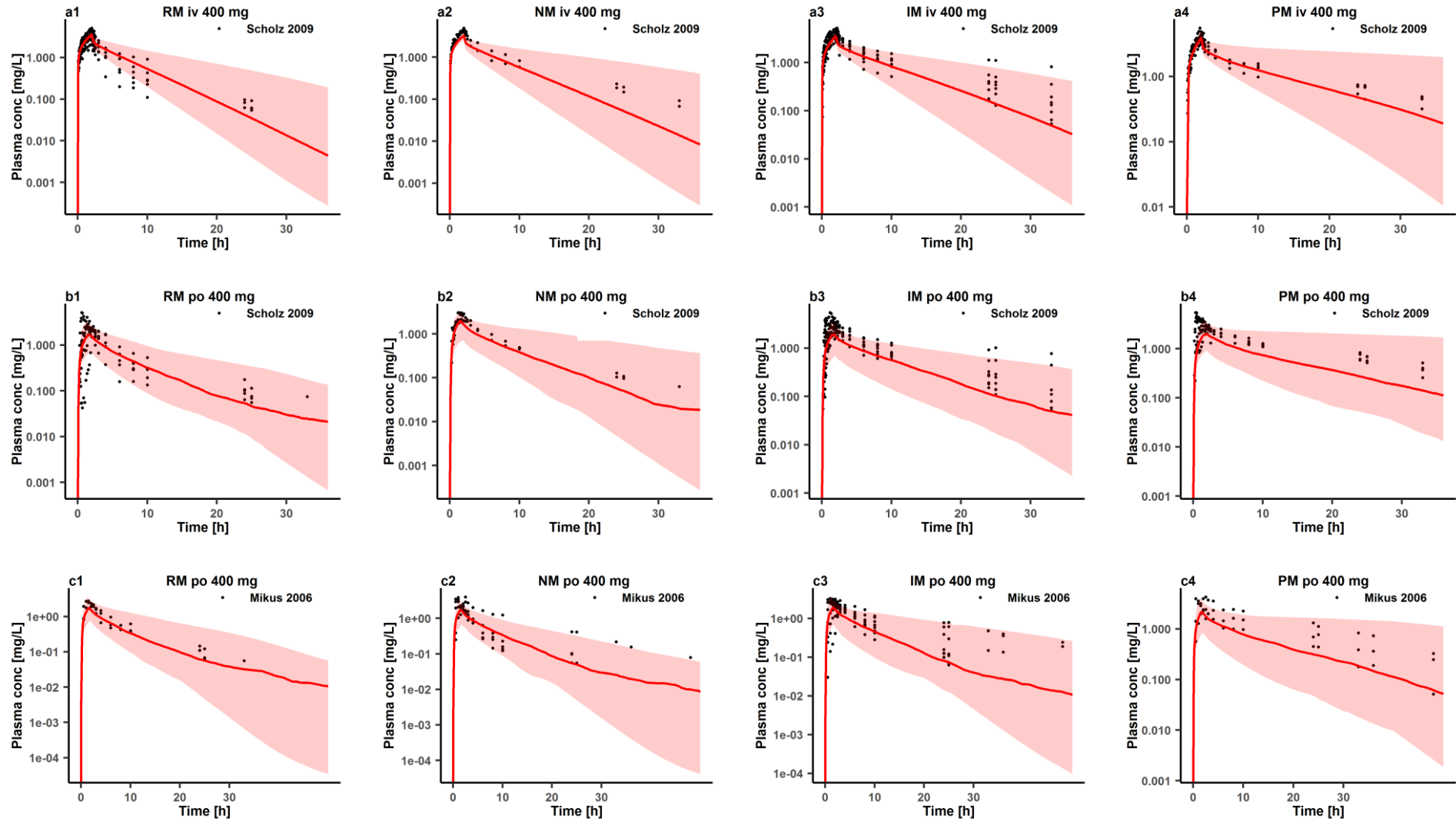
**Figure S4 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for multiple doses (semi-logarithmic scale)**

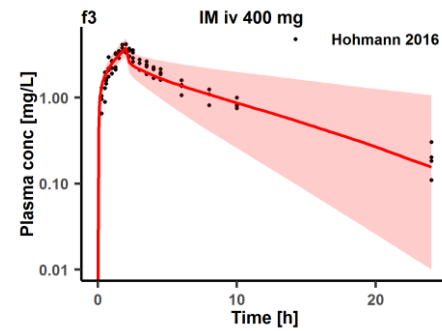
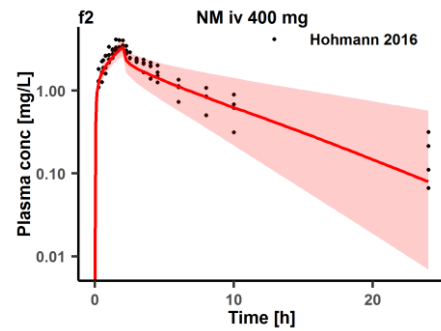
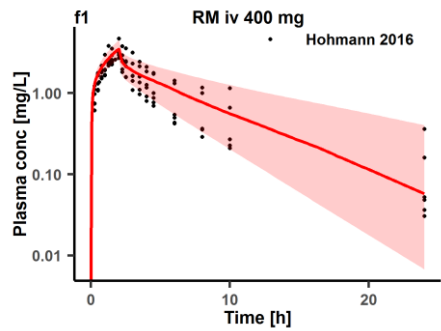
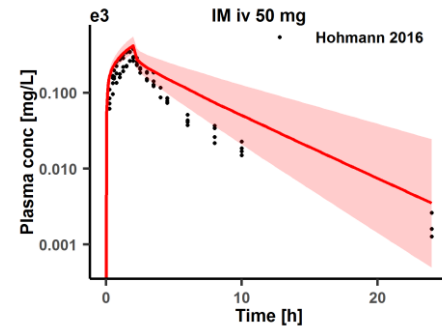
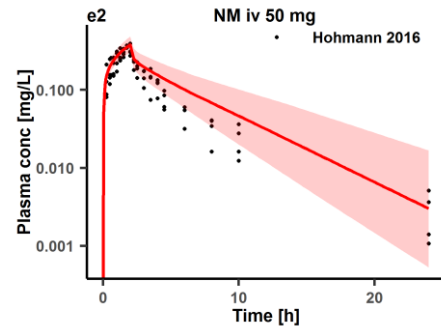
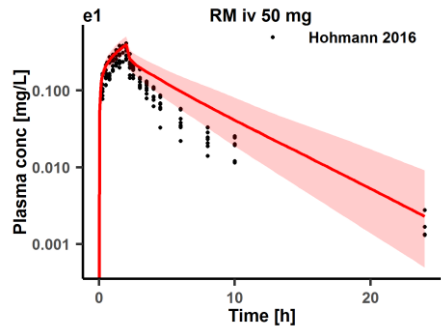
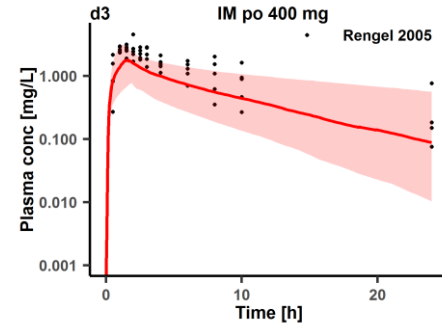
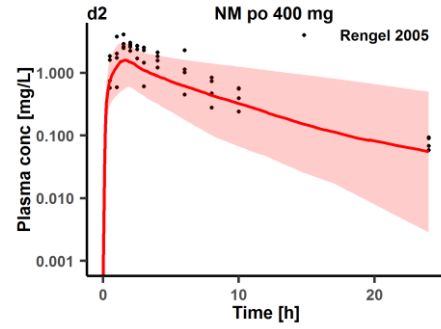
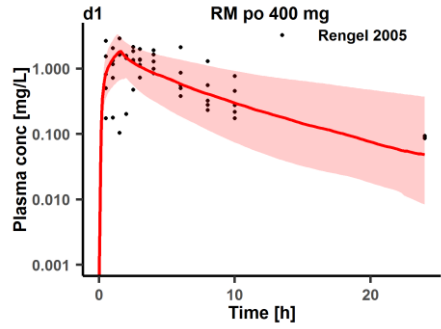


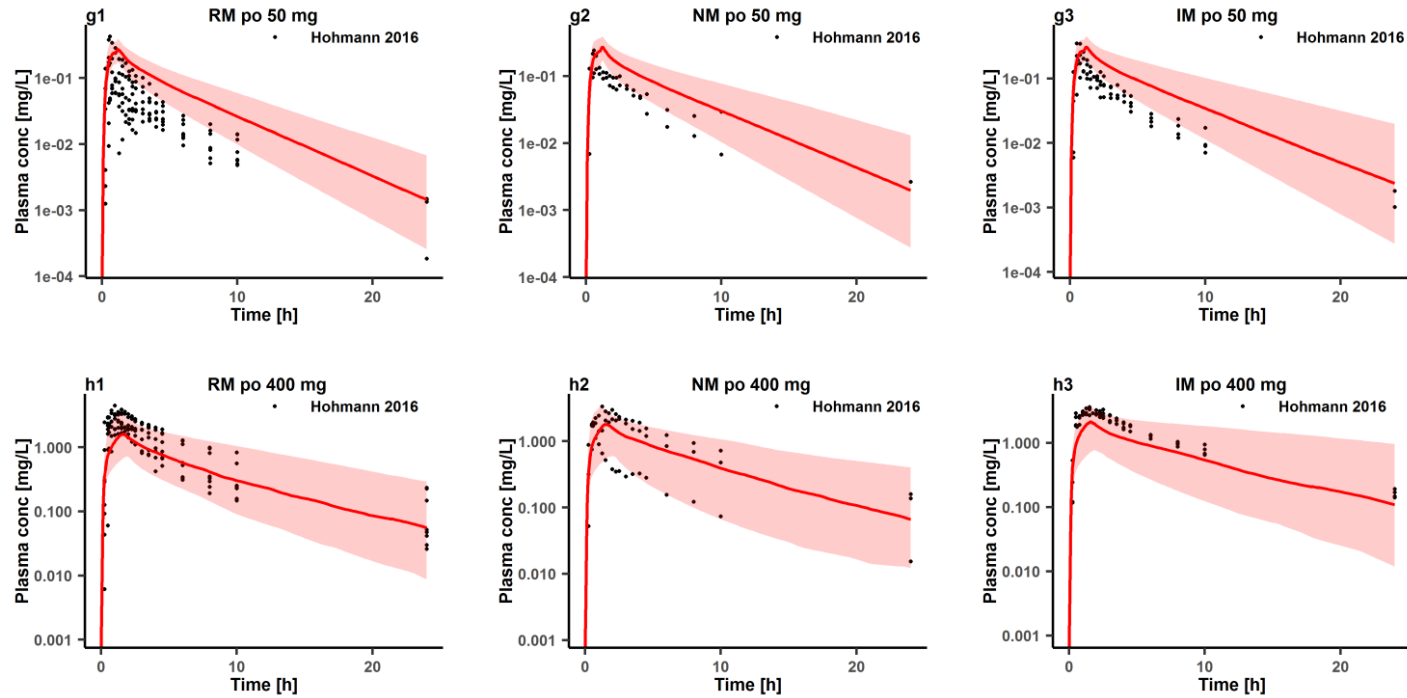


235 Observed aggregate data reported in the literature are shown as dots, triangles, square, cross, or crossed square  
 236 [6–14,25–33]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population  
 237 prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are  
 238 summarized in **Table 1**. D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; QD: once daily, BID:  
 239 twice daily, TID: three times daily; iv: intravenously, po: oral; Plasma conc: plasma concentration.

**Figure S5 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on individual plasma concentrations in different CYP2C19 genotype groups for a single dose (semi-logarithmic scale)**

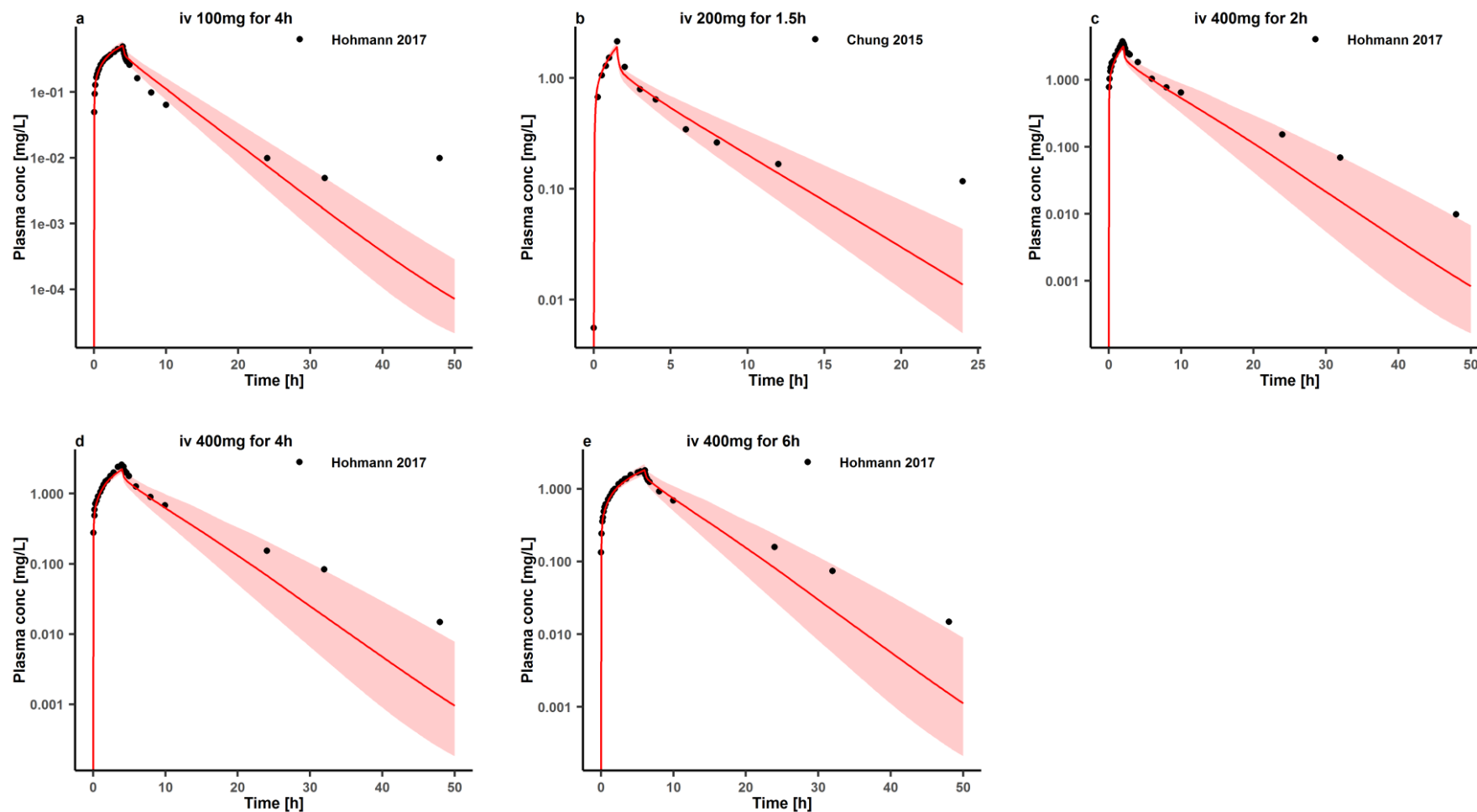






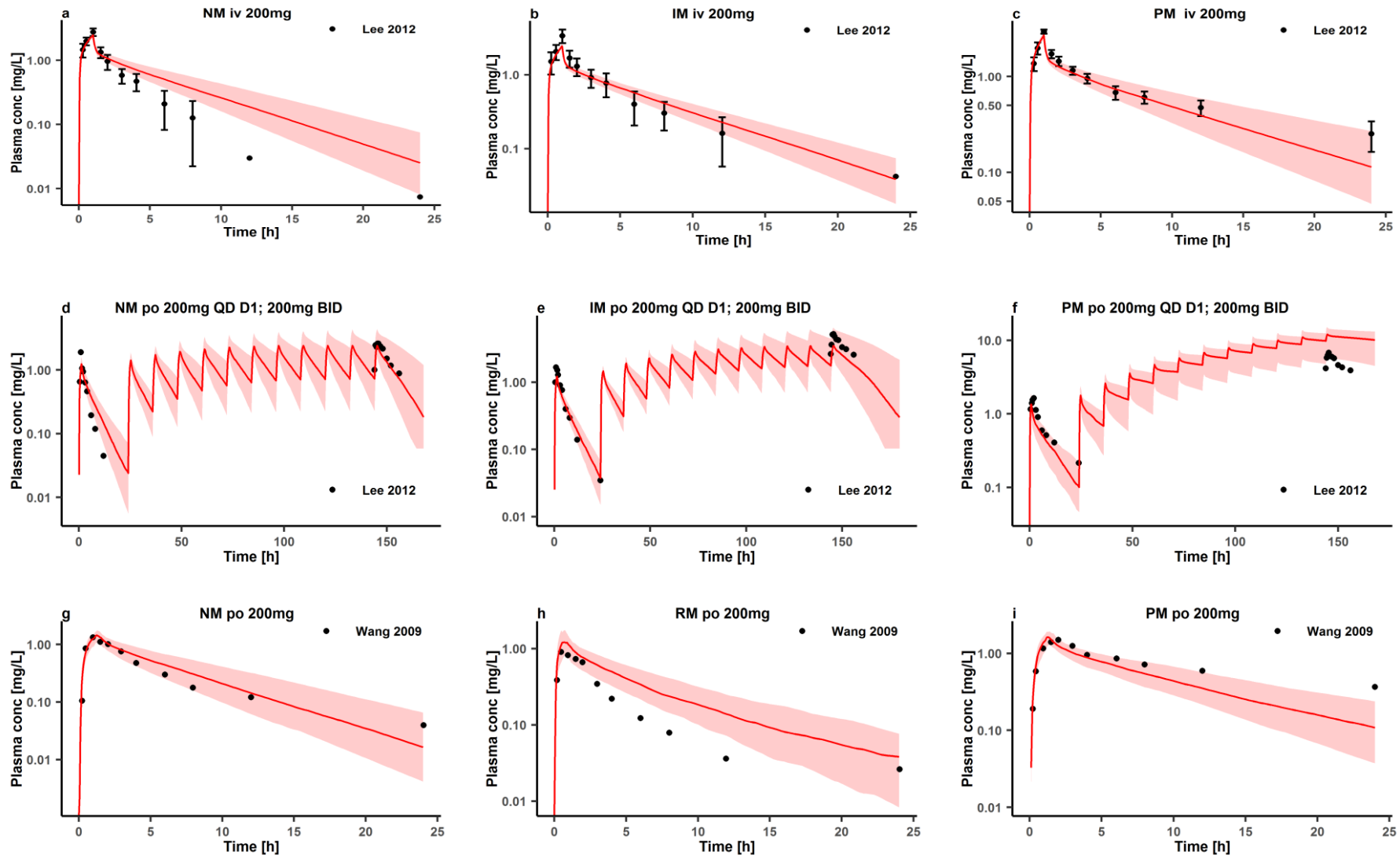
Observed individual data reported in the literature are shown as dots [34–37]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 95% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in **Table 2**. iv, intravenously, po: oral; Plasma conc: plasma concentration; RM: rapid metabolizers, NM: normal metabolizers, IM: intermediate metabolizers, PM: poor metabolizers; Rengel: Rengelshausen.

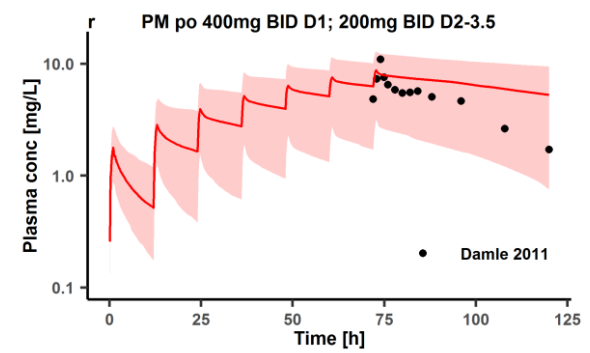
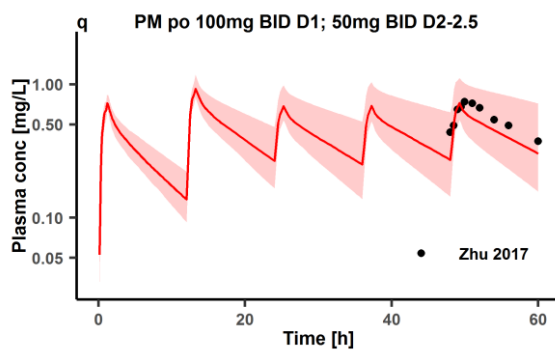
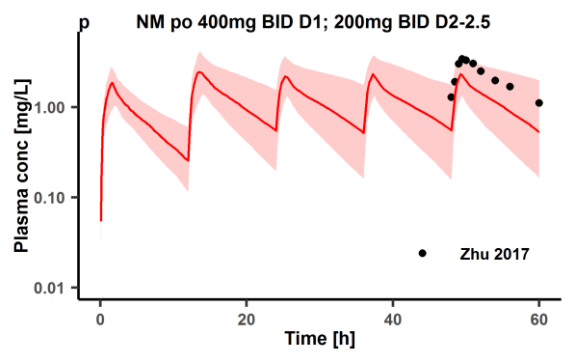
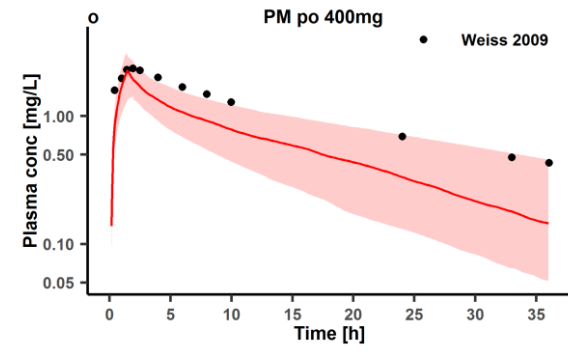
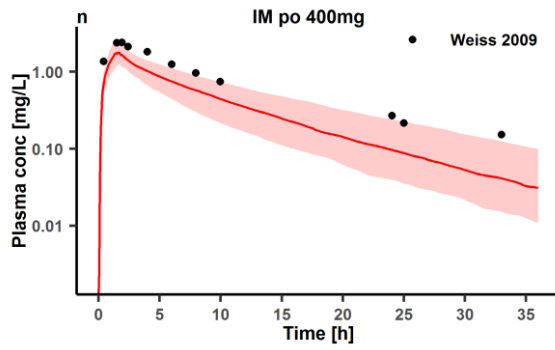
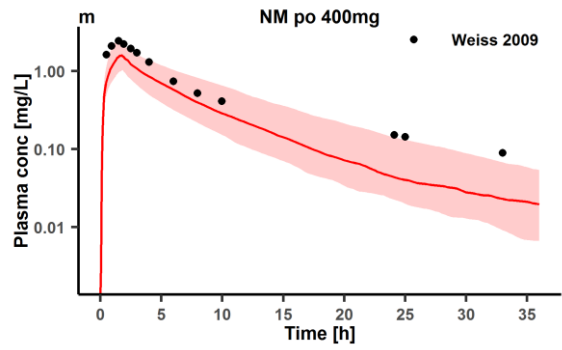
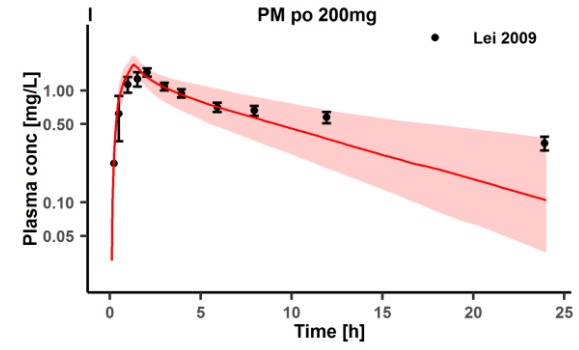
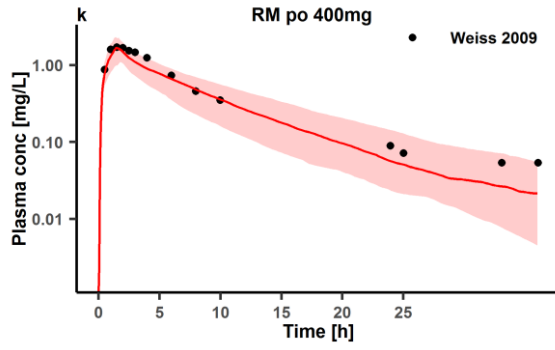
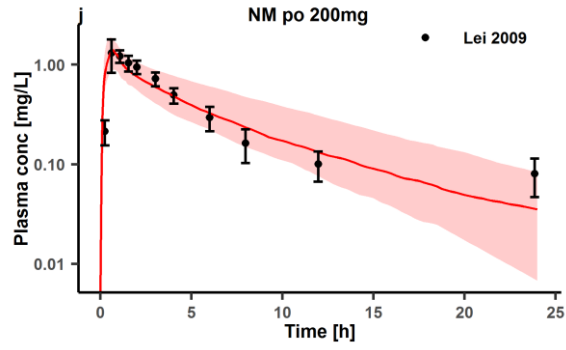


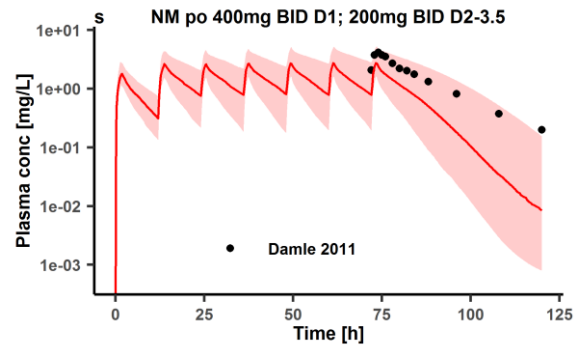
**Figure S6 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for a single intravenous dose (semi-logarithmic scale)**

Observed aggregate data reported in the literature are shown as dots [18,19]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in **Table 1**. iv: intravenously; Plasma conc: plasma concentration.

**Figure S7 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations in different CYP2C19 genotype groups (semi-logarithmic scale)**

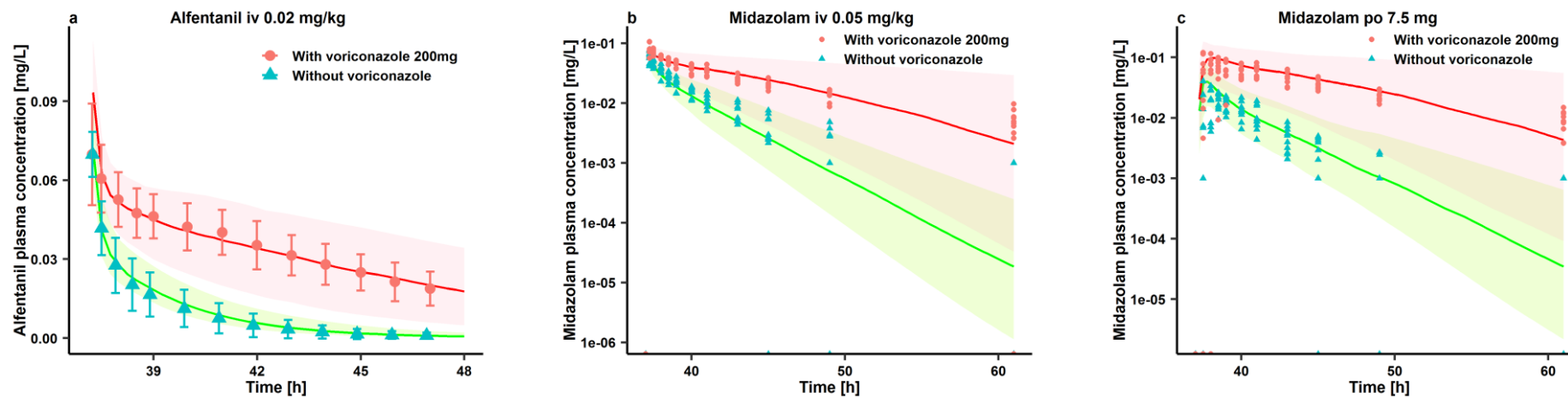






Observed aggregate data reported in the literature are shown as dots or dots  $\pm$  SD [16,17,20–23]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in **Table 2**. D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; QD: once daily, BID: twice daily; iv: intravenously, po: oral; Plasma conc: plasma concentration; RM: rapid metabolizers, NM: normal metabolizers, IM: intermediate metabolizers, PM: poor metabolizers.

Figure S8 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model in DDIs with CYP3A4 probe substrates (semi-logarithmic scale)



Voriconazole model integrated with models of CYP3A4 probe substrates predicted the inhibitory effects of voriconazole on CYP3A4 *in vivo*. Population predictions of a) alfentanil or b, c) midazolam plasma concentration-time datasets, with and without voriconazole treatment were compared to observed data shown as green triangles (control) or red dots (treatment) or symbols  $\pm$  SD [24,38]. Population simulation median are shown as green lines (control) or red lines (treatment); the shaded areas illustrate the respective a) 68% and b, c) 95% population prediction intervals. iv: intravenous; po: oral. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed DDI AUC ratios and  $C_{max}$  ratios are summarized in **Table 3**.

**REFERENCES**

1. Walsky RL, Obach RS. Validated assays for human cytochrome P450 activities. *Drug Metab Dispos.* 2004;32:647–60.
2. Obach RS, Walsky RL, Venkatakrisnan K. Mechanism-based inactivation of human cytochrome P450 enzymes and the prediction of drug-drug interactions. *Drug Metab Dispos.* 2006;35:246–55.
3. European Medicines Agency. Guideline on bioanalytical method validation 21 July 2011 EMEA/CHMP/EWP/192217/2009 Rev. 1 Corr. 2\*\*.
4. GraphPad Software. GraphPad curve fitting guide. 1995.
5. Perloff ES, Mason AK, Dehal SS, Blanchard AP, Morgan L, Ho T, et al. Validation of cytochrome P450 time-dependent inhibition assays: a two-time point IC<sub>50</sub> shift approach facilitates  $k_{inact}$  assay design. *Xenobiotica.* 2009;39:99–112.
6. Purkins L, Wood N, Greenhalgh K, Eve MD, Oliver SD, Nichols D. The pharmacokinetics and safety of intravenous voriconazole—a novel wide-spectrum antifungal agent. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56:2–9.
7. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Greenhalgh K, Allen MJ, Kleinermans D. Pharmacokinetics and safety of voriconazole following intravenous- to oral-dose escalation regimens. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2002;46:2546–53.
8. Purkins L, Wood N, Greenhalgh K, Allen MJ, Oliver SD. Voriconazole, a novel wide-spectrum triazole: oral pharmacokinetics and safety. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:10–6.
9. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Greenhalgh K, Nichols D. Effect of food on the pharmacokinetics of multiple-dose oral voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56:17–23.
10. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Kleinermans D, Layton G, Nichols D. No clinically significant effect of erythromycin or azithromycin on the pharmacokinetics of voriconazole in healthy male volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56:30–6.
11. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Nichols D. Histamine H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonists have no clinically significant effect on the steady-state pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:51–5.
12. Wood N, Tan K, Purkins L, Layton G, Hamlin J, Kleinermans D, et al. Effect of omeprazole on the steady-state pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:56–61.
13. Dowell JA, Schranz J, Baruch A, Foster G. Safety and pharmacokinetics of coadministered voriconazole and anidulafungin. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2005;45:1373–82.
14. Kakuda TN, Van Solingen-Ristea R, Aharchi F, Smedt G De, Witek J, Nijs S, et al. Pharmacokinetics and short-term safety of etravirine in combination with fluconazole or voriconazole in HIV-negative volunteers. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2013;53:41–50.
15. Zhu L, Brüggemann RJ, Uy J, Colbers A, Hruska MW, Chung E, et al. CYP2C19 genotype-dependent pharmacokinetic drug interaction between voriconazole and ritonavir-boosted atazanavir in healthy subjects. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2017;57:235–46.
16. Lee S, Kim B-H, Nam W-S, Yoon SH, Cho J-Y, Shin S-G, et al. Effect of CYP2C19 polymorphism on the pharmacokinetics of voriconazole after single and multiple doses in healthy volunteers. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2012;52:195–203.
17. Damle B, Varma M V, Wood N. Pharmacokinetics of voriconazole administered concomitantly with fluconazole and population-based simulation for sequential use. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2011;55:5172–7.
18. Hohmann N, Kreuter R, Blank A, Weiss J, Burhenne J, Haefeli WE, et al. Autoinhibitory properties of the parent but not of the N-oxide metabolite contribute to infusion rate-dependent voriconazole pharmacokinetics. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2017;83:1954–65.

19. Chung H, Lee H, Han H, An H, Lim KS, Lee Y, et al. A pharmacokinetic comparison of two voriconazole formulations and the effect of CYP2C19 polymorphism on their pharmacokinetic profiles. *Drug Des Devel Ther.* 2015;9:2609–16.
20. Weiss J, ten Hoevel MM, Burhenne J, Walter-Sack I, Hoffmann MM, Rengelshausen J, et al. CYP2C19 genotype is a major factor contributing to the highly variable pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2009;49:196–204.
21. Lei H-P, Wang G, Wang L-S, Ou-yang D, Chen H, Li Q, et al. Lack of effect of ginkgo biloba on voriconazole pharmacokinetics in Chinese volunteers identified as CYP2C19 poor and extensive metabolizers. *Ann Pharmacother.* 2009;43:726–31.
22. Miao Q, Wang Z, Zhang Y, Miao P, Zhao Y, Zhang Y, et al. *In vitro* potential modulation of baicalin and baicalein on P-glycoprotein activity and expression in Caco-2 cells and rat gut sacs. *Pharm Biol.* 2016;54:1548–56.
23. Wang G, Lei H, Li Z, Tan Z, Guo D, Fan L, et al. The CYP2C19 ultra-rapid metabolizer genotype influences the pharmacokinetics of voriconazole in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol.* 2009;65:281–5.
24. Saari TI, Laine K, Leino K, Valtonen M, Neuvonen PJ, Olkkola KT. Effect of voriconazole on the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of intravenous and oral midazolam. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2006;79:362–70.
25. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Love ER, Eve MD, Fielding A. Coadministration of voriconazole and phenytoin: pharmacokinetic interaction, safety, and toleration. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:37–44.
26. Marshall WL, McCrea JB, Macha S, Menzel K, Liu F, van Schanke A, et al. Pharmacokinetics and tolerability of letemovir coadministered with azole antifungals (posaconazole or voriconazole) in healthy subjects. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2018;58:897–904.
27. Liu P, Foster G, LaBadie RR, Gutierrez MJ, Sharma A. Pharmacokinetic interaction between voriconazole and efavirenz at steady state in healthy male subjects. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2008;48:73–84.
28. Andrews E, Damle BD, Fang A, Foster G, Crownover P, LaBadie R, et al. Pharmacokinetics and tolerability of voriconazole and a combination oral contraceptive co-administered in healthy female subjects. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2008;65:531–9.
29. Damle B, LaBadie R, Crownover P, Glue P. Pharmacokinetic interactions of efavirenz and voriconazole in healthy volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2008;65:523–30.
30. Dodds Ashley ES, Zaas AK, Fang AF, Damle B, Perfect JR. Comparative pharmacokinetics of voriconazole administered orally as either crushed or whole tablets. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2007;51:877–80.
31. Keirns J, Sawamoto T, Holum M, Buell D, Wisemandle W, Alak A. Steady-state pharmacokinetics of micafungin and voriconazole after separate and concomitant dosing in healthy adults. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2007;51:787–90.
32. Liu P, Foster G, Gandelman K, LaBadie RR, Allison MJ, Gutierrez MJ, et al. Steady-state pharmacokinetic and safety profiles of voriconazole and ritonavir in healthy male subjects. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2007;51:3617–26.
33. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Love ER. No clinically significant pharmacokinetic interactions between voriconazole and indinavir in healthy volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:62–8.
34. Scholz I, Oberwittler H, Riedel K-D, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Haefeli WE, et al. Pharmacokinetics, metabolism and bioavailability of the triazole antifungal agent voriconazole in relation to CYP2C19 genotype. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2009;68:906–15.
35. Hohmann N, Kocheise F, Carls A, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Haefeli WE, et al. Dose-dependent bioavailability and CYP3A inhibition contribute to non-linear pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Clin Pharmacokinet.* 2016;55:1535–45.
36. Mikus G, Schöwel V, Drzewinska M, Rengelshausen J, Ding R, Riedel KD, et al. Potent cytochrome P450 2C19 genotype-related interaction between voriconazole and the cytochrome P450 3A4 inhibitor ritonavir. *Clin*

Pharmacol Ther. 2006;80:126–35.

37. Rengelshausen J, Banfield M, Riedel K, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Thomsen T, et al. Opposite effects of short-term and long-term St John's wort intake on voriconazole pharmacokinetics. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2005;78:25–33.

38. Saari TI, Laine K, Leino K, Valtonen M, Neuvonen PJ, Olkkola KT. Voriconazole, but not terbinafine, markedly reduces alfentanil clearance and prolongs its half-life. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2006;80:502–8.



1 **A Physiologically-Based Pharmacokinetic Model of Voriconazole**  
2 **Integrating Time-dependent Inhibition of CYP3A4, Genetic**  
3 **Polymorphisms of CYP2C19 and Predictions of Drug-Drug Interactions**

4  
5 **Supplementary document**

6  
7 **Xia Li<sup>1</sup>, Sebastian Frechen<sup>2</sup>, Daniel Moj<sup>3</sup>, Thorsten Lehr<sup>3</sup>, Max Taubert<sup>1</sup>, Chih-hsuan**  
8 **Hsin<sup>1</sup>, Gerd Mikus<sup>4</sup>, Pertti J. Neuvonen<sup>5</sup>, Klaus T. Olkkola<sup>6</sup>, Teijo I. Saari<sup>7</sup>, Uwe Fuhr<sup>1</sup>**

9 1 University of Cologne, Faculty of Medicine and University Hospital Cologne, Center for  
10 Pharmacology, Department I of Pharmacology; Cologne, Germany;

11 2 Clinical Pharmacometrics, Bayer AG; Leverkusen, Germany;

12 3 Department of Pharmacy, Clinical Pharmacy, Saarland University; Saarbrücken, Germany;

13 4 Department of Clinical Pharmacology and Pharmacoepidemiology, University of  
14 Heidelberg; Heidelberg, Germany;

15 5 Department of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Helsinki and Helsinki University  
16 Hospital; Helsinki, Finland;

17 6 Department of Anaesthesiology, Intensive Care and Pain Medicine, University of Helsinki  
18 and Helsinki University Hospital, Helsinki, Finland;

19 7 Department of Anaesthesiology and Intensive Care, University of Turku and Turku  
20 University Hospital; Turku, Finland.

21

22 **Corresponding author:**

23 Univ.-Prof. Dr. med. Uwe Fuhr

24 University of Cologne, Faculty of Medicine and University Hospital Cologne, Center for  
25 Pharmacology, Department I of Pharmacology; Gleueler Straße 24, 50931 Cologne, Germany

26 Email: uwe.fuhr@uk-koeln.de

27 Tel: +49-(0)-221-478-6672 (office), -5230 (direct line)

28 Fax: +49-(0)-221-478-7011

29 **Table of contents**

30	1. <b>METHODS</b> .....	3
31	1.1 <i>In vitro</i> assay for inhibition of CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 by voriconazole and its metabolite	
32	voriconazole-N-oxide .....	3
33	1.2 <b>Time-dependent inhibition</b> in the PBPK model .....	5
34	<b>2. RESULTS</b>	
35	<b>Duration of incubation</b> .....	6
36	3. <b>TABLES</b> .....	7
37	Table S1. Incubation conditions and $K_m$ results .....	7
38	Table S2. Incubation conditions and results for inhibition assay .....	7
39	Table S3. LC-MS/MS conditions .....	7
40	<b>Table S4. Trough concentrations of voriconazole for multiple doses from clinical trials used for model</b>	
41	<b>evaluation</b> .....	8
42	4. <b>FIGURES</b> .....	12
43	Figure S1 <b>Prediction</b> performance of voriconazole PBPK model <b>on aggregate plasma concentrations</b> for	
44	a single intravenous dose .....	12
45	Figure S2 <b>Prediction</b> performance of voriconazole PBPK model <b>on aggregate plasma concentrations</b> in	
46	<b>different</b> CYP2C19 genotype groups .....	13
47	Figure S3 Sensitivity analysis of voriconazole <b>PBPK</b> model .....	15
48	Figure S4 <b>Prediction</b> performance of voriconazole PBPK model <b>on aggregate plasma concentrations</b> for	
49	multiple doses (semi-logarithmic scale) .....	16
50	Figure S5 <b>Prediction</b> performance of voriconazole PBPK model <b>on individual plasma concentrations in</b>	
51	<b>different</b> CYP2C19 genotype <b>groups for a single dose</b> (semi-logarithmic scale) .....	18
52	Figure S6 <b>Prediction</b> performance of voriconazole PBPK model <b>on aggregate plasma concentrations</b> for	
53	a single intravenous dose (semi-logarithmic scale) .....	21
54	Figure S7 <b>Prediction</b> performance of voriconazole PBPK model <b>on aggregate plasma concentrations</b> in	
55	<b>different</b> CYP2C19 genotype groups (semi-logarithmic scale) .....	22
56	Figure S8 <b>Prediction</b> performance of voriconazole PBPK model in DDI with CYP3A4 probe substrates	
57	(semi-logarithmic scale) .....	25
58	5. <b>REFERENCE</b> .....	26
59		

## 60 1 METHODS

### 61 1.1 *In vitro* assay for inhibition of CYP2C19 and CYP3A4 by voriconazole and its metabolite voriconazole- 62 N-oxide

#### 63 1.1.1 Chemicals

64 Voriconazole, 1'-hydroxy-midazolam, and labetalol hydrochloride were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (St  
65 Louis, MO, USA). Voriconazole N-oxide, (S)-mephenytoin, and (S)-4'-hydroxy-mephenytoin were obtained  
66 from Toronto Research Chemicals (North York, ON, Canada). Midazolam hydrochloride was bought from  
67 Rotexmedica GmbH Arzneimittelwerk (Trittau, SH, Germany). All chemicals and solvents were high-  
68 performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) grade. Human recombinant CYP3A4 and CYP2C19, human  
69 cytochrome P450 oxidoreductase and cytochrome b5, and the NADPH regenerating system were acquired from  
70 Corning Life Sciences (Tewksbury, MA, USA).

#### 71 1.1.2 General incubation conditions

72 According to the validated assays reported [1,2], incubations were carried out in 96-well polypropylene reaction  
73 plates on a heating block (ThermoStat plus, Eppendorf, Hamburg, Germany) at 37°C. The incubation solution  
74 contained 0.1 M phosphate buffer (pH 7.4), recombinant CYP3A4 (or CYP2C19), NADPH-regenerating system  
75 including NADP<sup>+</sup> (1.3 mM), glucose-6-phosphate (3.3 mM), glucose-6-phosphate-dehydrogenase (0.4 U/ml),  
76 magnesium chloride (3.3 mM), and substrates and /or inhibitors as applicable. Solvent (acetonitrile)  
77 concentration in the incubation solution was less than 2 % (v/v). The reactions were commenced by the addition  
78 of the NADPH regenerating system (5 µl) to a final incubation volume of 100 µl and terminated by adding 100  
79 µl ice-cold acetonitrile. Thereafter, samples were centrifuged for 10 min at 16100 x g force. Finally, 100 µl of  
80 the supernatant was collected and mixed with 125 µl labetalol internal standard solution (1.83 µM aqueous  
81 solution) for LC-MS/MS analysis.  $K_m/V_{max}$  and IC<sub>50</sub> assays were carried out in triplicate.  $K_i$  assays and time-  
82 dependent inhibition (TDI) assays (IC<sub>50</sub> shift and  $K_I/k_{inact}$ ) were carried out in duplicate due to the large number  
83 of samples and the space limits of 96-well plates.

#### 84 1.1.3 Determination of $K_m$ values

85 To optimize substrate concentrations for the subsequent inhibition assays,  $K_m$  values were determined by  
86 incubating a range of substrate concentrations. First, based on the enzyme concentration recommended in  
87 literature [1], the recombinant enzyme at the protein concentration, as shown in **Table S1** was mixed with buffer  
88 and warmed up to 37°C. Then aliquots of the mixture (90 µl) were pipetted into each well of a 96-well plate on a  
89 heating block at 37°C, followed by adding 5 µl containing a range of six substrate concentrations. Two negative  
90 control samples were incubated in parallel, i.e., one without NADPH-regenerating system and one without  
91 enzyme.

#### 92 1.1.4 Determination of incubation time

93 The suitable duration of incubations was determined using linearity experiments measuring the formation of the  
94 major metabolites of the probe substrates versus incubation time (0-30 min). Substrate concentrations in these  
95 experiments were around  $K_m$ , as shown in **Table S2**.

#### 96 1.1.5 Determination of IC<sub>50</sub> values

97 Reversible inhibition of voriconazole and voriconazole N-oxide on CYP3A4 and 2C19 were tested by  $IC_{50}$  and  
98  $K_i$  assays.  $IC_{50}$  assays were carried out by incubating with a range of inhibitor concentrations (voriconazole or  
99 voriconazole N-oxide: 0  $\mu$ M and 1.2-400  $\mu$ M), together with the substrate (at concentrations around  $K_m$ ), enzyme  
100 and NADPH as shown in **Table S2**.

#### 101 **1.1.6 Determination of $K_i$ values**

102 Based on the results from  $K_m$  and  $IC_{50}$  determinations, we selected a range of substrate concentrations (shown in  
103 **Table S2**) and inhibitor concentrations (0 and about  $0.25*IC_{50}$ ,  $0.5*IC_{50}$ ,  $1*IC_{50}$ ,  $2.5*IC_{50}$ ,  $5*IC_{50}$ ,  $10*IC_{50}$ ) for  
104 the reversible inhibition  $K_i$  assay. Enzyme concentrations in the  $K_i$  assay were the same as in the  $IC_{50}$  assay.

#### 105 **1.1.7 TDI to determinate $IC_{50}$ shift**

106 To explore TDI of voriconazole and voriconazole N-oxide,  $IC_{50}$  shift assays were carried out. These assays  
107 consisted of two periods, i.e., pre-incubation of inhibitor and enzyme for 30 min in the absence and presence of  
108 NADPH, respectively, followed by the substrate incubation period to measure remaining enzyme activity. In the  
109 first period, a range of concentrations of voriconazole (or voriconazole N-oxide) covering 0 and 0.1-fold to 10-  
110 fold  $IC_{50}$  (see **Table S2**) were pre-incubated with recombinant CYP3A4 (or CYP2C19) at 37°C. Vehicle controls  
111 were included to account for any nonspecific decrease in enzyme activity during the incubation. For the second  
112 incubation period, the samples were diluted 10-fold for CYP3A4 and 5-fold for CYP2C19 prior to addition of  
113 the probe substrate (at concentrations around  $K_m$ ) to reduce the concentration of inhibitor and thereby to  
114 minimize its direct inhibitory effects. To have sufficient enzyme activity to be quantified after this dilution step,  
115 pre-incubations were carried out with 10-fold (for CYP3A4) and 5-fold (for CYP2C19) higher enzyme  
116 concentrations, aimed to be diluted accordingly in the second period.

#### 117 **1.1.8 TDI to determinate $K_I$ and $k_{inact}$**

118 TDI was characterized additionally by the  $K_I/k_{inact}$  assay on CYP3A4. It was carried out in a similar way as the  
119  $IC_{50}$  shift assay. First, a range of concentrations of voriconazole (0, 4, 12, 40, 120, and 400  $\mu$ M) were pre-  
120 incubated with recombinant CYP3A4 and NADPH at 37°C. Then, at 0, 1, 3, 6, 12, 18, 24, 30 min, the  
121 preincubation samples were diluted 10-fold in the secondary incubation with midazolam (at a concentration  
122 around 10 fold  $K_m$ ) for 10 min.

#### 123 **1.1.9 Quantification of metabolites**

124 The metabolites were quantified by LC-MS/MS with labetalol (1.83  $\mu$ M) as internal standard using an API 5000  
125 with QJET™ Ion Guide (AB SCIEX, Concord, Ontario, Canada), a binary Agilent 1200 pump, an Agilent 1260  
126 Infinity standard autosampler (Agilent Technologies Inc., Santa Clara, CA, USA) and Analyst software version  
127 1.6.2 (AB SCIEX, Concord, Ontario, Canada). 20  $\mu$ l of sample was injected into a Nucleodur C18 Isis column  
128 (125 mm  $\times$  2 mm, 3  $\mu$ M) (Macherey-Nagel, Dueren, NW, Germany), eluted with the mobile phase consisting of:  
129 water with 0.1% formic acid (solvent A) and acetonitrile with 0.1% formic acid (solvent B) at a flow rate of 400  
130  $\mu$ l/min. The column temperature was maintained at 40°C. The calibration standards and quality control samples  
131 were prepared by adding 10  $\mu$ L of the appropriate combined working solution to 90  $\mu$ L of 0.1 M phosphate  
132 buffer, then mixing with 100  $\mu$ L of acetonitrile. 100  $\mu$ l of the solution was then collected and spiked with 125  $\mu$ l  
133 of aqueous IS working solution (1.83  $\mu$ M labetalol) and transferred to glass vials for LC-MS/MS analysis. The  
134 solvent concentration in calibration standards and quality control samples were the same as in the measured

135 samples. Although calibration standards and quality control samples did not contain enzyme preparations, the  
 136 protein effect could be considered as negligible due to the low respective protein concentration in incubation  
 137 around 7 mg/L (as compared to about 70000 mg/L in human plasma). The analytical method was validated  
 138 according to the European Medicines Agency guideline “Bioanalytical method validation,  
 139 EMEA/CHMP/EWP/192217/2009 Rev. 1” [3]. Intra-day coefficients of variation were lower than 11.04%  
 140 regarding relative standard deviation for the lowest quality control samples. The mean inaccuracy was lower  
 141 than 5.27%. LC/MS/MS parameters, solvent gradient, and standard curve ranges are listed in **Table S3**. The  
 142 lower limits of quantification for 1'-hydroxymidazolam, 4'-hydroxymephenytoin, and 5'-hydroxyomeprazole  
 143 were 0.0111, 0.0111, and 0.0815  $\mu\text{M}$ , respectively.

#### 144 **1.1.10 Data analysis of *in vitro* assay**

145 All *in vitro* assay datasets were analyzed using GraphPad Prism 7 (GraphPad, La Jolla, CA, USA) [4]. Point  
 146 estimates with 95% confidence intervals (CIs) were estimated based on the single assay with triplicates.  $\text{IC}_{50}$   
 147 values were determined by regression analysis using the logarithm of inhibitor concentrations versus the  
 148 percentage of the remaining enzyme activity after incubation. The data were fit to a standard sigmoidal curve.  
 149  $\text{IC}_{50}$  shift values were calculated as the ratio of the  $\text{IC}_{50}$  value acquired after pre-incubation for 30 min in the  
 150 absence versus presence of NADPH.

151 For  $K_I/k_{inact}$  assays, the natural logarithm of percentage remaining activity of enzyme after the pre-incubation  
 152 time was calculated by **Eq. S1** [5]. Plotting the value obtained by **Eq. S1** against the preincubation time resulted  
 153 in a line and the negative slope of the line was defined as  $k_{obs}$ . Each inhibitor concentration produced the  
 154 respective  $k_{obs}$ . Non-linear analysis for  $k_{obs}$  and respective inhibitor concentrations resulted in a Michaelis-  
 155 Menten model to provide  $K_I$  and  $k_{inact}$  value according to **Eq. S2** [1].

$$156 \text{ Eq.S1 } \ln \text{ of percentage remaining activity} = \ln \left( \frac{\text{activity with inhibitor treatment}_t}{\text{activity with vehicle}_t} \times 100 \right)$$

$$157 \text{ Eq.S2 } k_{obs} = k_{obs[I]=0} + \frac{k_{inact} \cdot [I]}{K_I + [I]}$$

158  $[I]$ : inhibitor concentration ( $\mu\text{M}$ );  $k_{obs}$ : inactivation rate constant at specific inhibitor concentration ( $\text{min}^{-1}$ );  
 159  $k_{obs[I]=0}$ : inactivation rate constant in the absence of inhibitor ( $\text{min}^{-1}$ );  $k_{inact}$ : maximum time-dependent  
 160 inactivation rate constant ( $\text{min}^{-1}$ );  $K_I$ : the inhibitor concentration when  $k_{obs}$  reaches half times of  $k_{inact}$  ( $\mu\text{M}$ ).

#### 161 **1.2 TDI incorporated as mechanism-based inactivation in the PBPK model**

162 At the steady state and in the absence of an inhibitor, the amount of enzyme *in vivo* is constant at its expression  
 163 site. The synthesis of CYP3A4 in the liver was calculated to be 0.08  $\mu\text{mol/L/h}$  with **Eq.S3** based on the reference  
 164 enzyme concentration of 4.32  $\mu\text{mol CYP3A4/L}$  liver tissue and the degradation  $K_{deg}$  of 0.019  $\text{hour}^{-1}$  in the liver  
 165 (default value in PK-Sim<sup>®</sup>).

$$166 \text{ Eq. S3 } R_0 = K_{deg} \times E_0$$

167  $R_0$ : zero-order synthesis rate of enzyme;  $E_0$ : the original amount of active enzyme;  $K_{deg}$ : first-order degradation  
 168 rate of the enzyme.

169 However, in the presence of the inhibitor, enzyme degradation is accelerated. The rate of alteration of the  
170 enzyme is described by **Eq. S4**.

171 **Eq. S4** 
$$\frac{dE(t)}{dt} = R_0 - K_{deg} \times E(t) - \frac{k_{inact} \times [I]}{K_I + [I]} \times E(t)$$

172  $E(t)$ : amount of active enzyme present at time  $t$ ;  $K_I$ : dissociation rate constant, obtained from *in vitro*  
173 experiments;  $k_{inact}$ : maximum inactivation rate constant, obtained from *in vitro* experiments and subsequently  
174 optimized based on multiple intravenous administration **PK datasets**.

## 175 **2 RESULT DETAILS NOT REPORTED IN THE MAIN MANUSCRIPT**

### 176 **2.1 Duration of incubation**

177 The formation of 1'-OH-midazolam was linear for the incubation of midazolam with CYP3A4 during 15  
178 minutes, while the formation of 5-OH-omeprazole was linear for at least 20 minutes for the incubation of  
179 omeprazole with CYP2C19. Finally, 8 min was selected as the incubation time for CYP3A4, 20 min as the  
180 incubation time for CYP2C19 with omeprazole and 10 min with S-mephenytoin (in **Table S1**). We did not test  
181 S-mephenytoin separately but assumed sufficient metabolic stability of CYP2C19 based on the omeprazole  
182 experiment and on published data [5].

183

184

**Table S1. Incubation conditions and  $K_m$  results**

Enzyme	Substrate	Incubation time	Protein concentration	$K_m$	$V_{max}$
		<i>min</i>	<i>pmol/ml</i>	$\mu M$	<i>pmol/pmol P450/min</i>
CYP3A4	Midazolam	8	0.875	0.733(0.570-0.940)	25.1(23.4-26.9)
CYP2C19	S-Mephenytoin	10	4	23.0(19.0-27.9)	19.3(18.1-20.6)
CYP2C19	Omeprazole	20	4	2.26(1.63-3.11)	6.47(5.93-7.05)

185  $V_{max}$ : maximum reaction velocity;  $K_m$ : the substrate concentration at which the reaction rate is half of  $V_{max}$ .

186

187

188

**Table S2. Incubation conditions and results for inhibition assay**

Enzyme	Substrate	Protein concentration <sup>a</sup>	Substrate conc. range <sup>b</sup> used for $K_m$ , $V_{max}$ determination	Substrate conc. range <sup>c</sup> used for $K_i$ determination	Substrate conc. used for IC <sub>50</sub> , IC <sub>50</sub> shift determination	Substrate concentration used for $K_i$ , $k_{inact}$ determination
		<i>pmol/ml</i>	$\mu M$	$\mu M$	$\mu M$	$\mu M$
CYP3A4	Midazolam	8.75→0.875	0.156-10	0.3-10	0.73	7.3
CYP2C19	S-Mephenytoin	20→4	2.5-160	3-120	12	-
CYP2C19	Omeprazole	20→4	0.625-40	0.75-22.6	2.26	-

189 <sup>a</sup> Denotes protein concentrations used in the inactivation pre-incubations and after dilution in the activity incubations.

190 <sup>b</sup> Concentration range used to determine  $K_m$  and  $V_{max}$  values with six substrate concentrations evenly log-spaced over the range.

191 <sup>c</sup> Concentration range used to determine  $K_i$  values with six substrate concentrations evenly log-spaced over the range.

192  $V_{max}$ : maximum reaction velocity;  $K_m$ : the substrate concentration at which the reaction rate is half of  $V_{max}$ ;  $K_i$ : inhibitor constant;

193 IC<sub>50</sub>: half maximal inhibitory concentration of inhibitor;  $K_i$ : the inhibitor concentration when  $k_{obs}$  reaches half of  $k_{inact}$ ;  $k_{inact}$ : maximum

194 time-dependent inactivation rate constant.

195

196

197

198

**Table S3. LC-MS/MS conditions**

Analyte	Mass transition	Standard curve range	Mode	CE	DP	LC gradient
		$\mu M$		<i>eV</i>	<i>eV</i>	<i>%B (min)</i>
1'-Hydroxmidazolam	341→324	0.0111-2.70	Positive	31	116	10(0)→10(1)→
4'-Hydroxymephenytoin	235→150	0.0111-2.70	Positive	29	121	90(3)
5'-Hydroxyomeprazole	362→214	0.0815-1.98	Positive	19	116	→90(5)→10(5.1)→10(7)

199 Solvent A was 0.1% formic acid in water; solvent B was 0.1% formic acid in acetonitrile.

200 CE, collision energy; DP, declustering potential; LC, liquid chromatography.

201

202

203  
204**Table S4 Trough concentrations of voriconazole for multiple doses from clinical trials used for model evaluation**

Dose [mg]	Route	Day	Pred C <sub>trough</sub> [mg/L]	Obs C <sub>trough</sub> [mg/L]	Pred/Obs C <sub>trough</sub>	Ref.
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	3	0.38	0.30	1.25	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	4	0.51	0.60	0.85	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	5	0.58	0.77	0.75	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	6	0.59	0.89	0.66	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	7	0.60	0.96	0.63	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	8	0.60	1.02	0.59	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	9	0.60	1.04	0.57	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	10	0.60	1.03	0.58	[6]
3/kg,QD,D1; 3/kg,BID D3-11.5	iv(1h)	11	0.60	0.94	0.64	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	2	0.95	0.69*	1.38	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	3	0.60	0.44*	1.36	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	4	0.54	0.48*	1.13	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	5	0.52	0.43*	1.20	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	6	0.52	0.39*	1.35	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	7	0.52	0.40*	1.32	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	8	0.52	0.41*	1.28	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	9	0.52	0.40*	1.31	[6]
6 /kg, BID,D1; 3 /kg,BID D2-9.5	iv(1h)	9.5	0.52	0.41*	1.28	[6]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	2	1.10	0.91	1.21	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	3	0.77	0.74	1.05	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	4	0.69	0.68	1.01	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	5	0.67	0.66	1.01	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	6	0.67	0.68	0.99	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	7	0.67	0.69	0.97	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	8	0.67	0.64	1.05	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	9	0.60	0.56	1.08	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	10	0.54	0.52	1.04	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	11	0.53	0.51	1.04	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	12	0.53	0.49	1.08	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13	0.53	0.49	1.08	[7]
3 /kg,BID,D2-7; 200,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13.5	0.53	0.47	1.13	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	2	1.15	1.29	0.89	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	3	1.19	1.65	0.72	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	4	1.20	1.90	0.63	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	5	1.22	1.51	0.81	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	6	1.23	2.12	0.58	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	7	1.24	2.18	0.57	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	8	1.24	2.00	0.62	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	9	0.99	2.08	0.48	[7]



4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	10	0.94	2.08	0.45	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	11	0.91	1.92	0.47	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	12	0.90	2.03	0.44	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13	0.90	2.20	0.41	[7]
4 /kg,BID,D2-7; 300,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13.5	0.90	2.06	0.44	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	2	1.11	1.02	1.09	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	3	1.65	1.76	0.94	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	4	1.94	2.24	0.86	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	5	2.06	2.44	0.84	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	6	2.11	2.62	0.81	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	7	2.13	2.60	0.82	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	8	2.15	2.42	0.89	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	9	1.80	2.67	0.68	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	10	1.73	2.60	0.66	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	11	1.60	2.58	0.62	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	12	1.54	2.43	0.63	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13	1.53	2.41	0.63	[7]
5 /kg,BID,D2-7; 400,BID D8-13.5 (6 /kg, BID,D1)	iv(1h),po(-)	13.5	1.53	2.22	0.69	[7]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	3	0.12	0.12	1.03	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	4	0.26	0.19	1.36	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	5	0.35	0.25	1.40	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	6	0.41	0.26	1.57	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	7	0.45	0.29	1.57	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	8	0.47	0.28	1.66	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	9	0.48	0.28	1.72	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	10	0.48	0.28	1.70	[8]
1.5/kg,QD D1; 1.5/kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	11	0.48	0.29	1.68	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	3	0.10	0.09	1.13	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	4	0.21	0.10	2.05	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	5	0.30	0.13	2.30	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	6	0.35	0.16	2.25	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	7	0.36	0.16	2.22	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	8	0.37	0.16	2.38	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	9	0.37	0.19	1.94	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	10	0.37	0.20	1.87	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	11	0.37	0.18	2.10	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	3	0.15	0.35	0.43	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	4	0.38	0.64	0.60	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	5	0.54	0.87	0.62	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	6	0.63	1.04	0.60	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	7	0.66	1.04	0.63	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	8	0.67	1.11	0.60	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	9	0.68	1.12	0.61	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	10	0.68	1.20	0.57	[8]
2/kg,QD D1; 2 /kg,TID D3-11.5	po(-)	11	0.68	1.20	0.57	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	3	0.14	0.29	0.48	[8]

3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	4	0.33	0.49	0.67	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	5	0.47	0.71	0.67	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	6	0.57	0.89	0.64	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	7	0.59	0.87	0.68	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	8	0.61	0.90	0.68	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	9	0.62	0.95	0.65	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	10	0.62	0.95	0.65	[8]
3/kg,QD D1; 3 /kg,BID D3-11.5	po(-)	11	0.62	0.94	0.66	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	3	0.05	0.09	0.54	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	4	0.07	0.14	0.51	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	5	0.09	0.17	0.52	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	6	0.09	0.20	<b>0.46</b>	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	7	0.10	0.23	<b>0.43</b>	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	8	0.10	0.25	<b>0.40</b>	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	9	0.10	0.25	<b>0.39</b>	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	10	0.10	0.24	<b>0.42</b>	[8]
4/kg,QD D1; 4/kg,QD D3-11.5	po(-)	11	0.10	0.23	<b>0.44</b>	[8]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	2	0.16	0.20	0.81	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	3	<b>0.3</b>	0.40	0.75	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	4	0.39	0.53	0.73	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	5	0.42	0.64	0.65	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	6	0.43	0.63	0.68	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(cap)	6.5	0.43	0.62	0.69	[9]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	2	0.18	0.26	0.70	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	3	0.34	0.60	0.56	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	4	0.44	0.75	0.59	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	5	0.48	0.80	0.60	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	6	0.49	0.80	0.61	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(tab)	6.5	0.49	0.88	0.56	[10]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	2	0.17	0.18	0.95	[11]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	3	0.31	0.42	0.73	[11]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	4	0.39	0.57	0.68	[11]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	5	0.43	0.64	0.67	[11]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	6	0.44	0.69	0.63	[11]
200,BID D1-6.5	po(-)	6.5	0.44	0.65	0.68	[11]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	2	0.65	0.89	0.73	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	3	0.57	0.76	0.75	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	4	<b>0.5</b>	0.70	0.71	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	5	0.48	0.74	0.65	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	6	0.47	0.69	0.68	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	7	0.47	0.67	0.70	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	8	0.47	0.73	0.64	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	9	0.47	0.73	0.64	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-9.5	po(-)	9.5	0.47	0.74	0.64	[12]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	2	0.62	1.92	<b>0.32</b>	[13]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	3	0.65	1.90	<b>0.34</b>	[13]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	3.5	0.74	1.86	<b>0.40</b>	[13]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-7.5	po(-)	7.5	0.56	0.69	0.81	[14]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-2.5	po(-)	2.5	0.55	0.78*	0.71	[15]
100,BID D1; 50, BID D2-2.5	po(-)	2.5	0.27	0.34*	0.79	[15]
200,QD; 200,BID D2-7	po(-)	6	0.73	0.97	0.75	[16]
200,QD; 200,BID D2-7	po(-)	6	1.77	2.64	0.67	[16]
200,QD; 200,BID D2-7	po(-)	6	<b>11.15</b>	4.14	2.69	[16]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	2	0.81	1.68	0.48	[17]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	2.5	0.78	1.91	0.41	[17]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	3	0.78	2.07	0.38	[17]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	2	3.96	4.99	0.79	[17]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	2.5	5.13	5.39	0.95	[17]
400,BID D1; 200,BID D2-3.5	po(-)	3	6.3	4.92	1.28	[17]

---

GMFE(range)	1.55(0.32-2.69)
-------------	-----------------

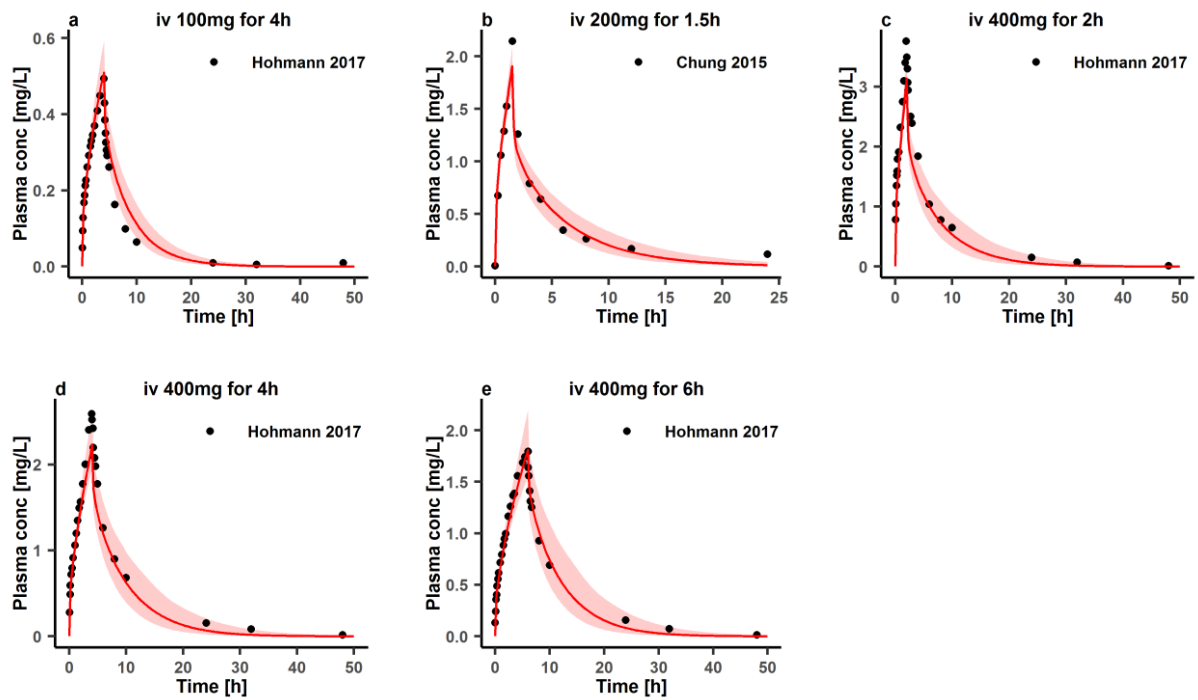
Pred/Obs within 2-fold	122/144
------------------------	---------

---

Observed aggregate values are reported as arithmetic mean if not specified otherwise, ♦: geometric mean; /kg: per kg of body weight; D: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; SIG: single dose, QD: once daily, BID: twice daily, TID: three times daily; iv: intravenously, po: orally; tab: tablet, cap: capsule; C<sub>trough</sub>: trough concentration; Obs: observed aggregate value from literature, Pred: predicted value based on the model; GMFE: geometric mean fold error. The ratios of predicted versus observed C<sub>trough</sub> outside 0.5- to 2.0-fold limits were printed in bold.

206 Figure S1 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for a  
207 single intravenous dose

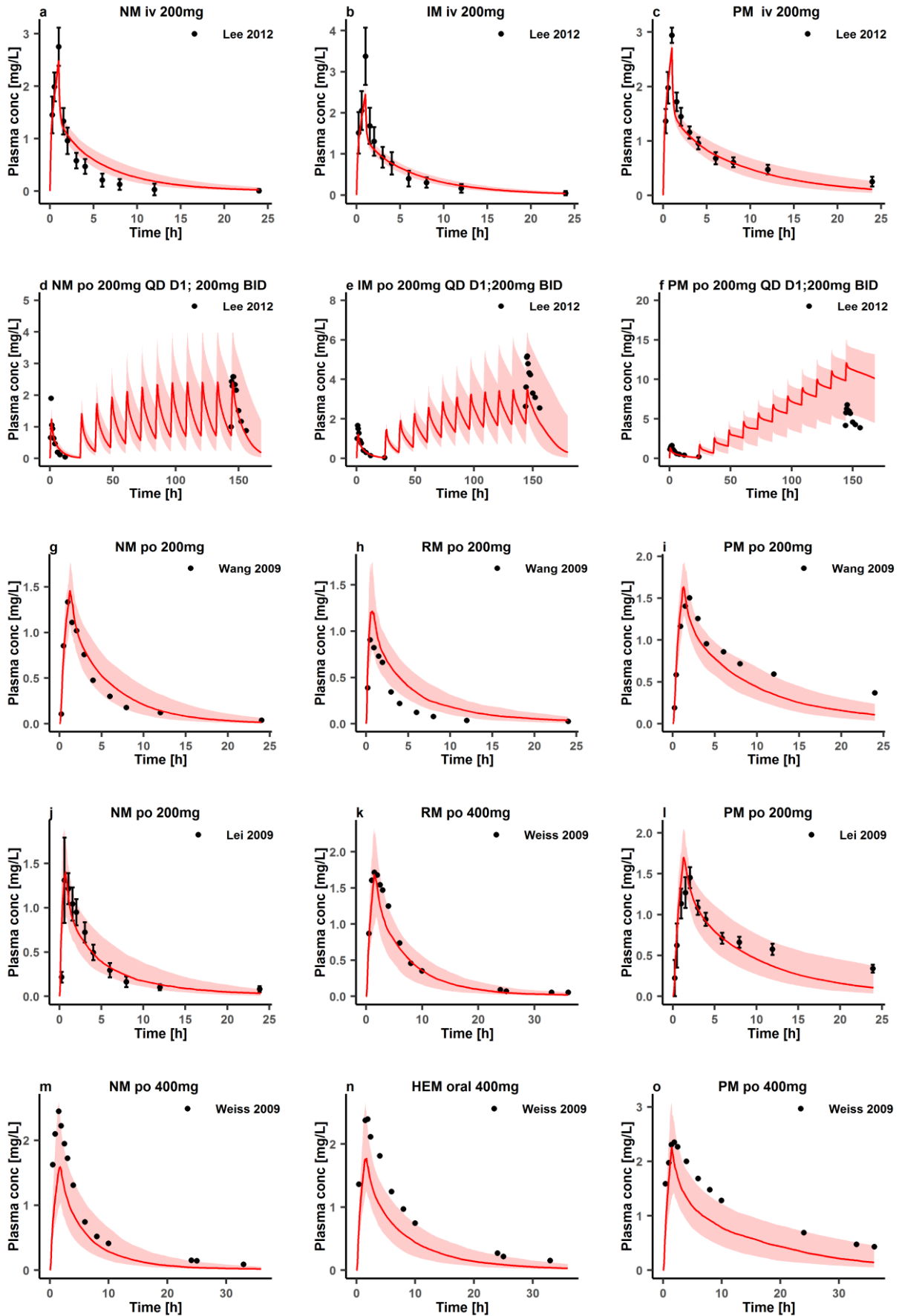
208

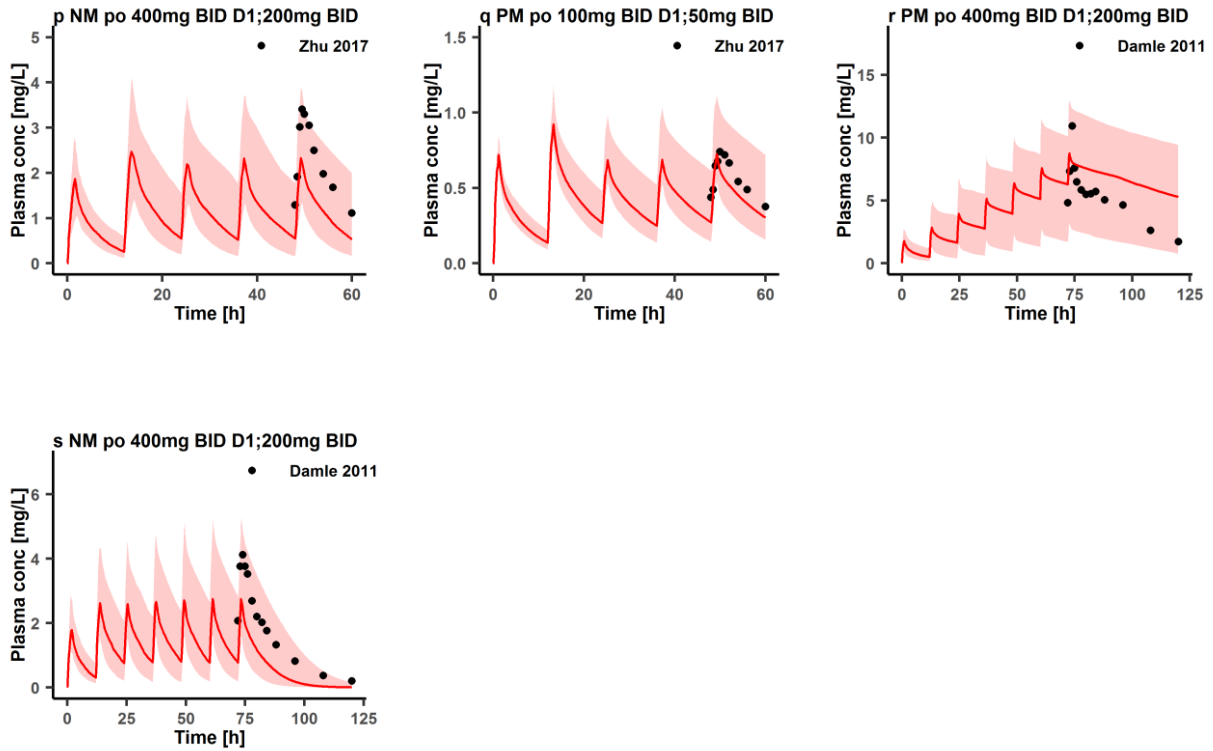


209 Observed aggregate data reported in the literature are shown as dots [18,19]. Population simulation medians are  
210 shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens,  
211 study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in Table 1. iv: intravenously;  
212 Plasma conc: plasma concentration.

213  
214

Figure S2 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations in different CYP2C19 genotype groups

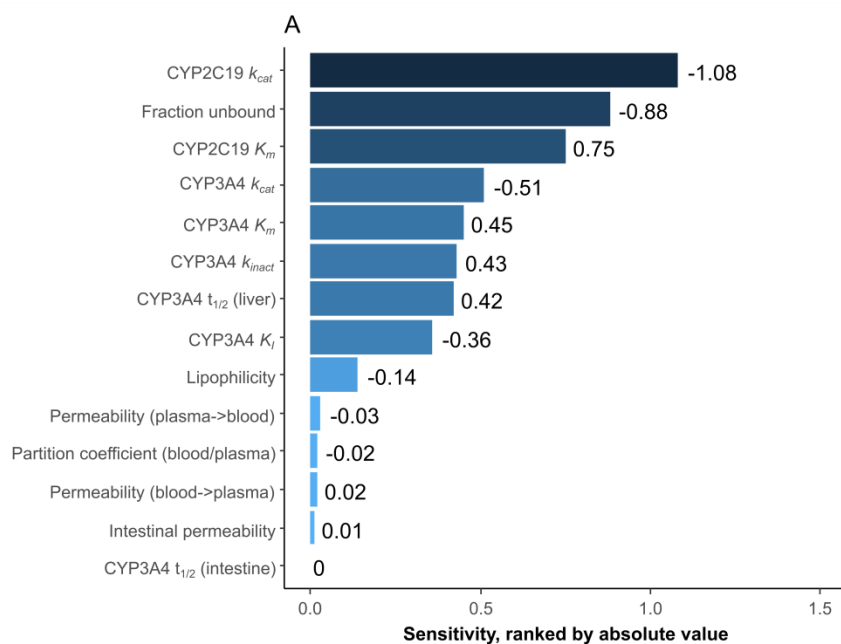




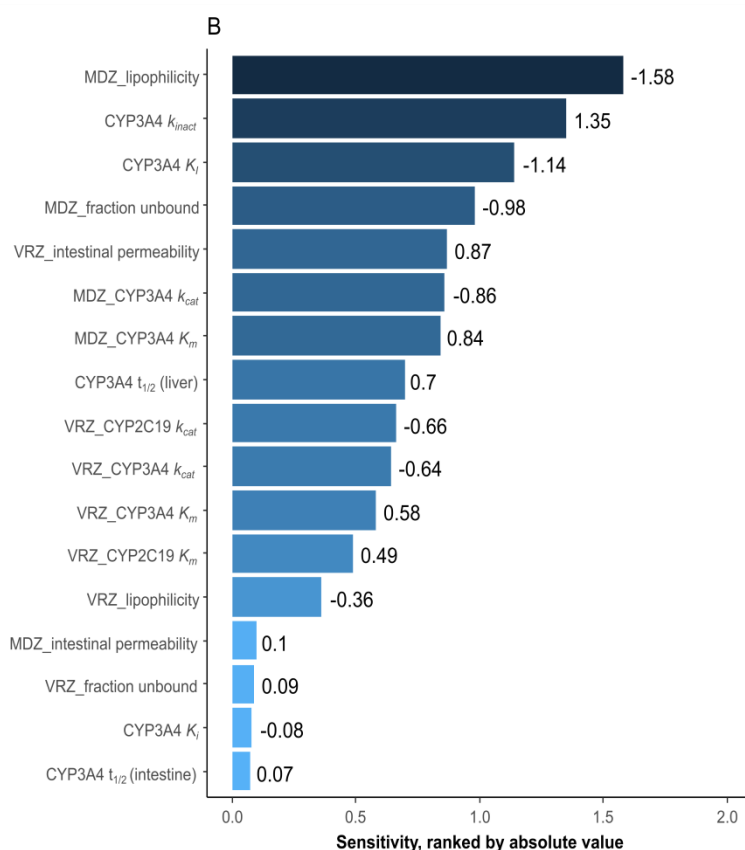
215

216 Observed **aggregate** data reported in the literature are shown as dots or dots  $\pm$  SD [16,17,20–23]. Population  
 217 simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population prediction intervals.  
 218 Details **of** dosing regimens, study populations, predicted **versus** observed PK parameters are summarized in  
 219 **Table 2**. **D**: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; **QD**: once daily, **BID**: twice daily; **iv**:  
 220 **intravenously**, **po**: oral; Plasma conc: plasma concentration; RM: rapid metabolizers, **NM**: normal metabolizers,  
 221 IM: **intermediate metabolizers**, PM: poor metabolizers.

222

**Figure S3 Sensitivity analysis of voriconazole PBPK model**

223



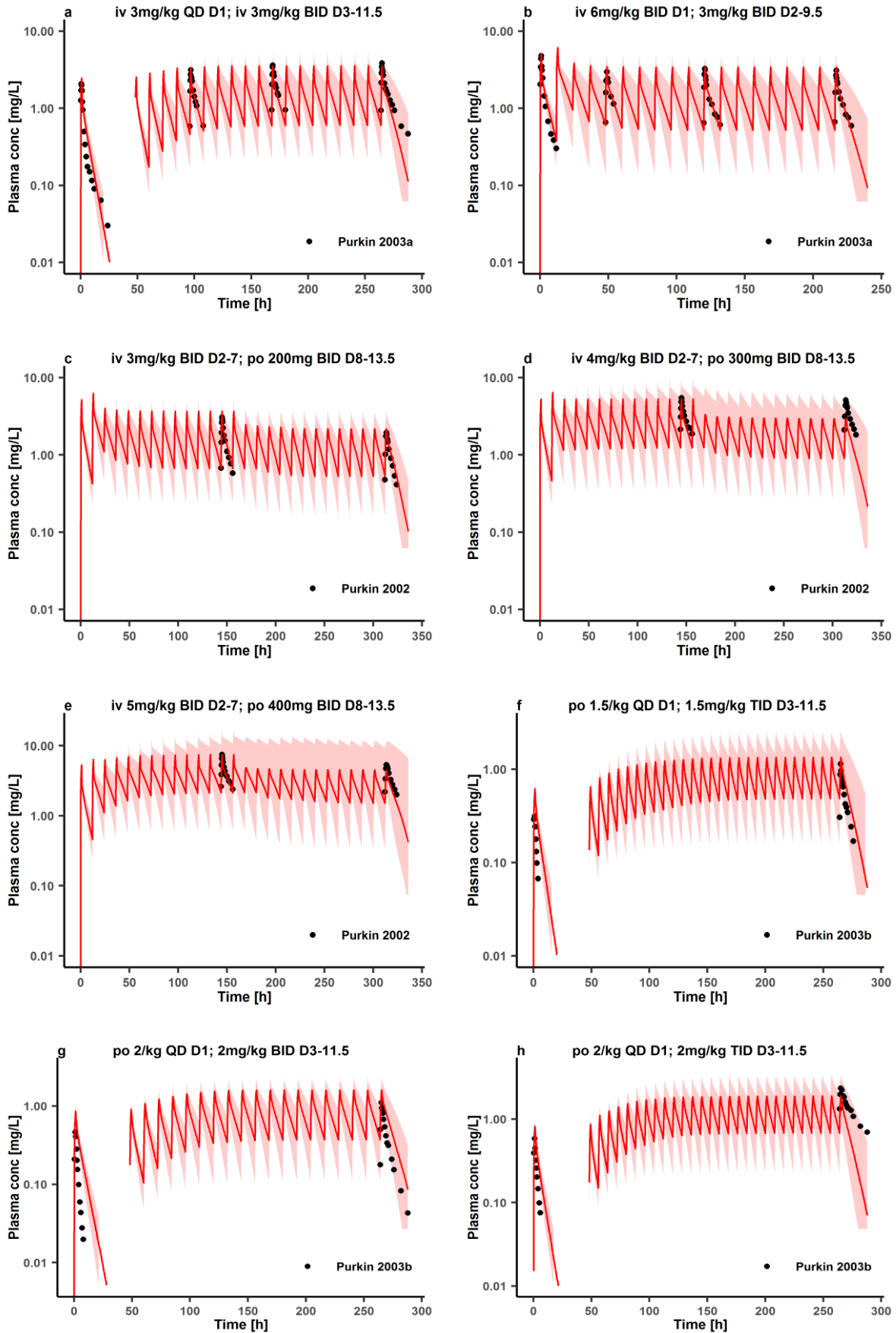
224

225 The sensitivity of the model to single parameters measured as the change of A) the simulated AUC of  
 226 voriconazole under steady-state conditions of a 400 mg twice daily on the first day and then 200 mg twice daily  
 227 on the following day's oral voriconazole regimen in CYP2C19 EMs; B) the simulated AUC of midazolam after  
 228 oral treatment of voriconazole 400 mg twice daily on the first day and 200 mg twice daily on the second day, and  
 229 the oral co-administration of 7.5 mg midazolam during the last dose of voriconazole. A sensitivity value of + 1.0  
 230 signifies that a 10% increase of the examined parameter causes a 10% increase of the simulated AUC. MDZ:  
 231 midazolam, VRZ: voriconazole,  $t_{1/2}$ : half-life. The parameters were defined in Table 6.

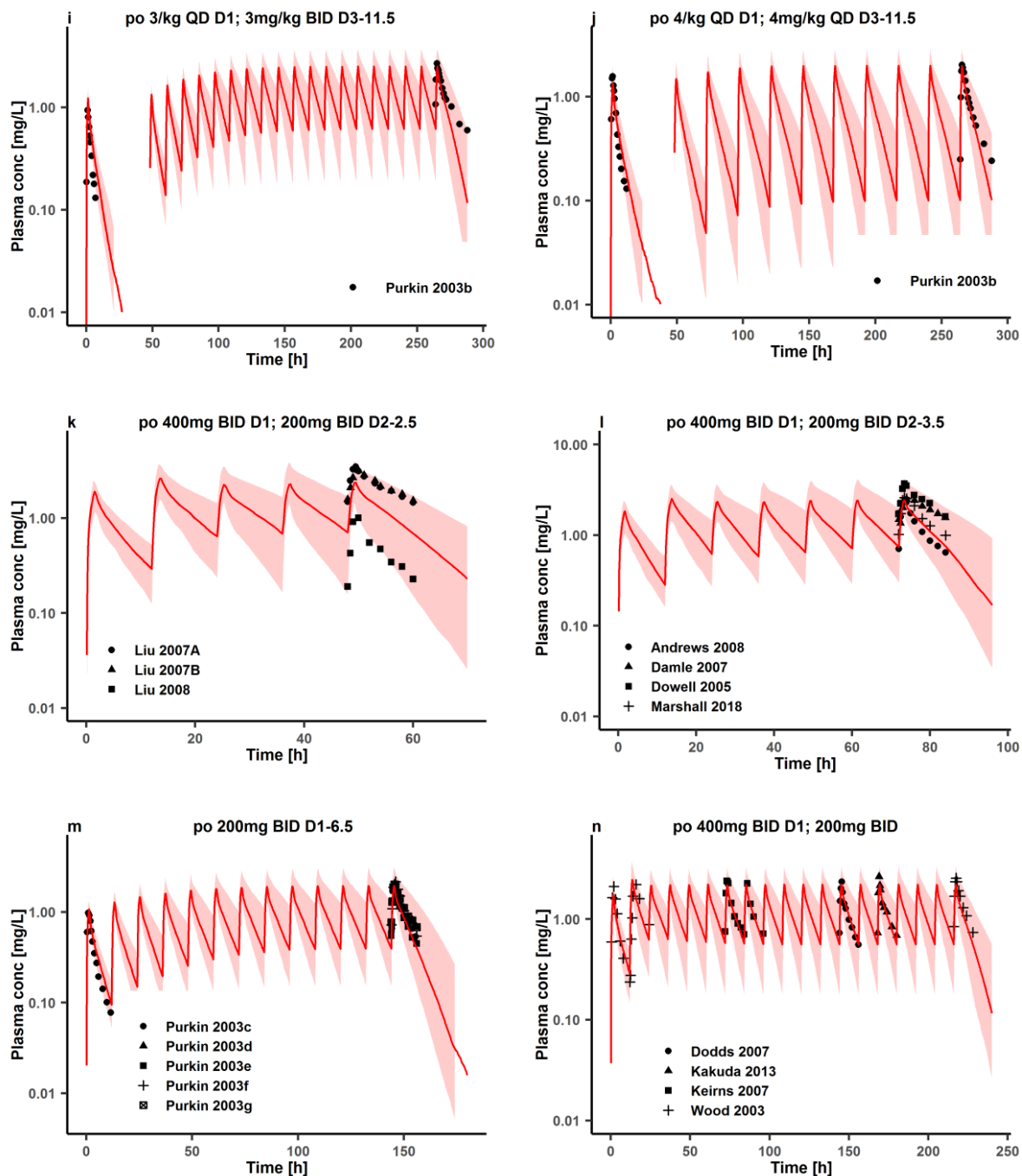
232

233  
234

Figure S4 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for multiple doses (semi-logarithmic scale)

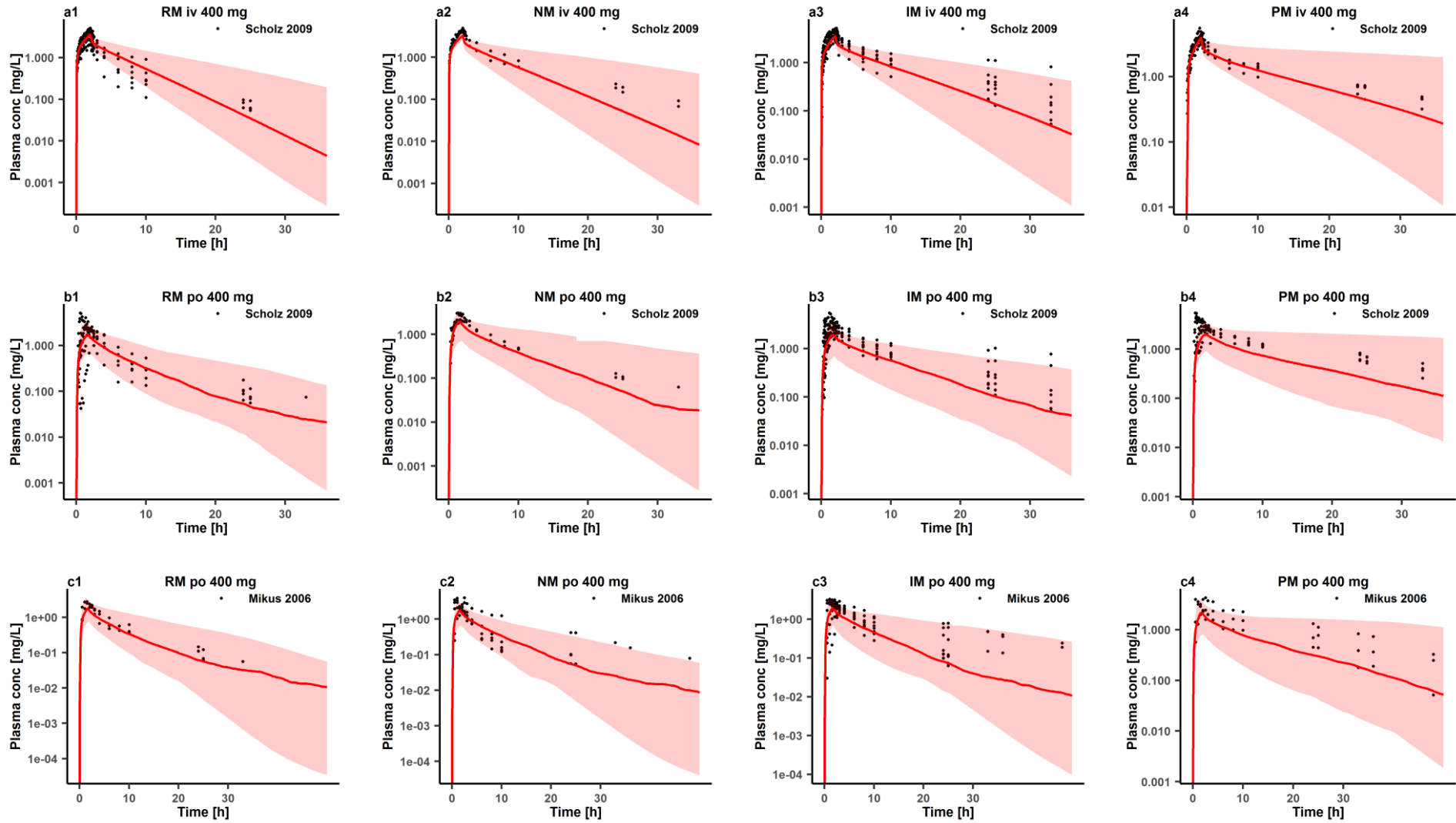


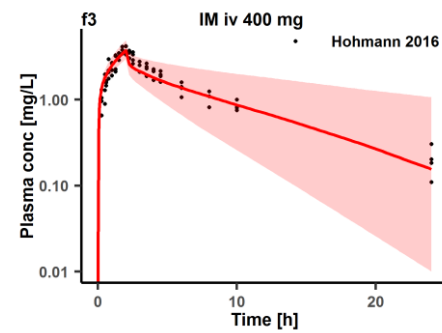
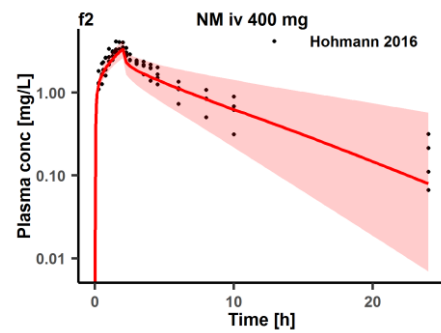
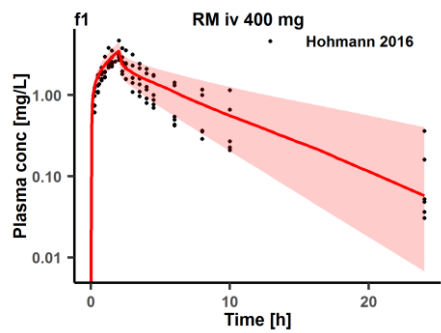
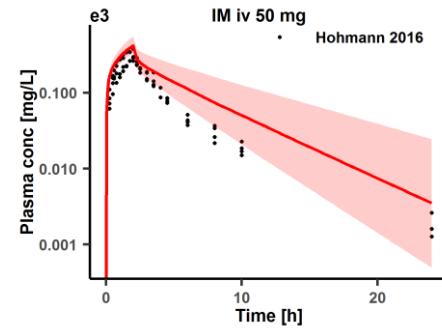
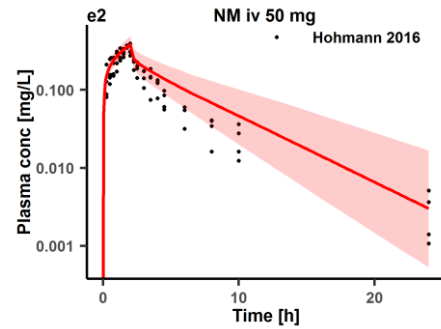
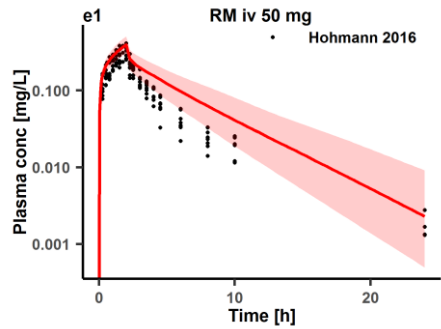
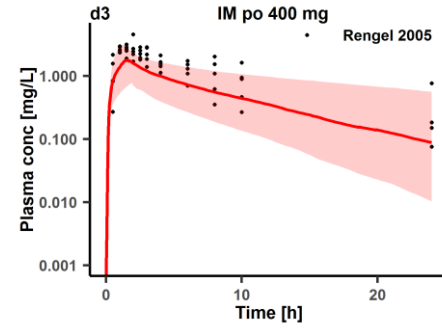
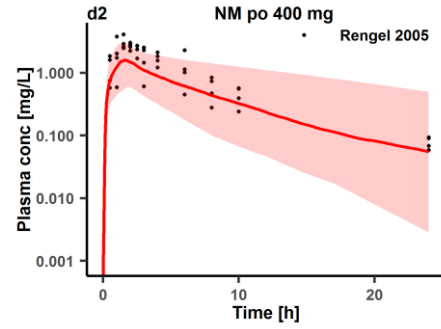
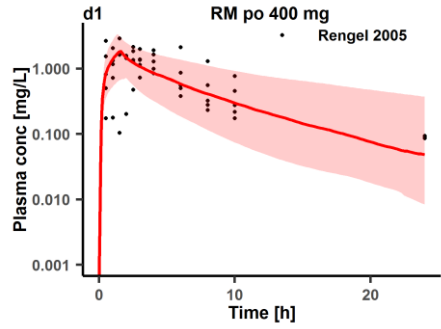


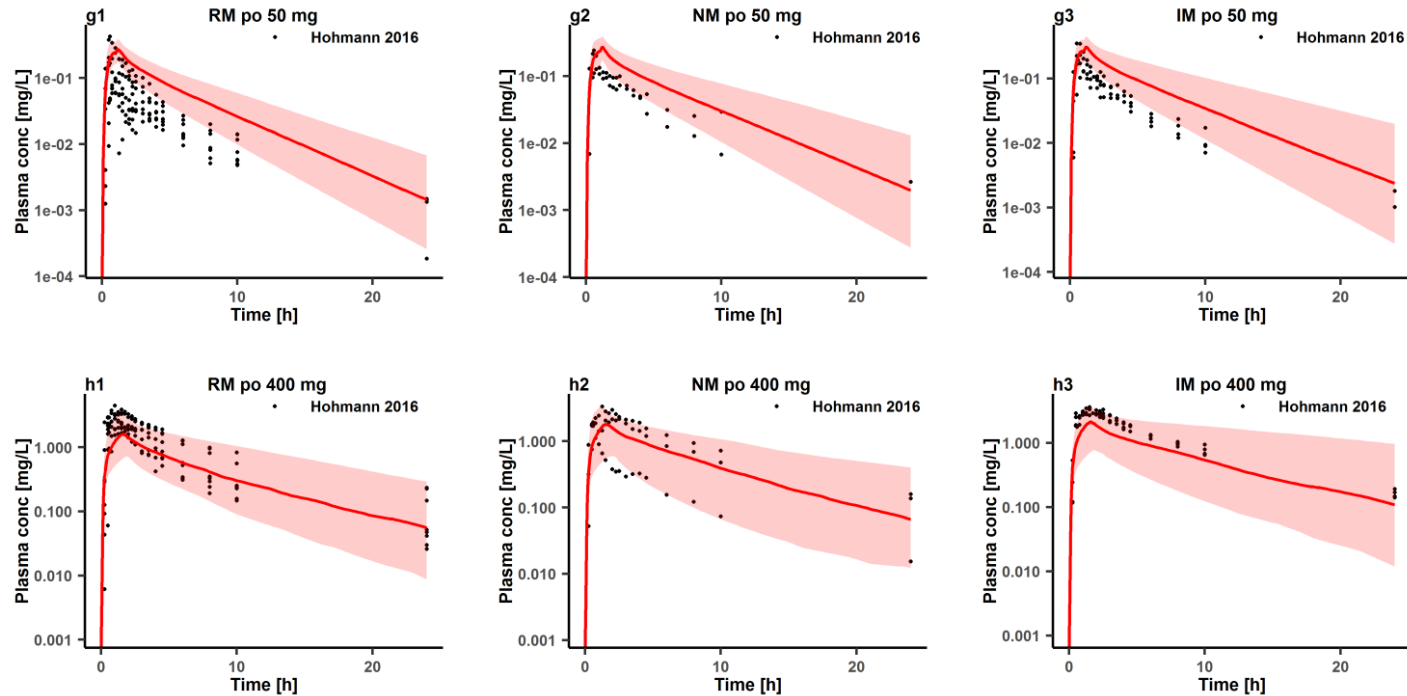


235 Observed **aggregate** data reported in the literature are shown as dots, triangles, square, cross, or crossed square  
 236 [6–14,25–33]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population  
 237 prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted **versus** observed **PK** parameters are  
 238 summarized in **Table 1**. **D**: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; **QD**: once daily, **BID**:  
 239 **twice daily**, **TID**: three times daily; **iv**: intravenously, **po**: oral; Plasma conc: plasma concentration.

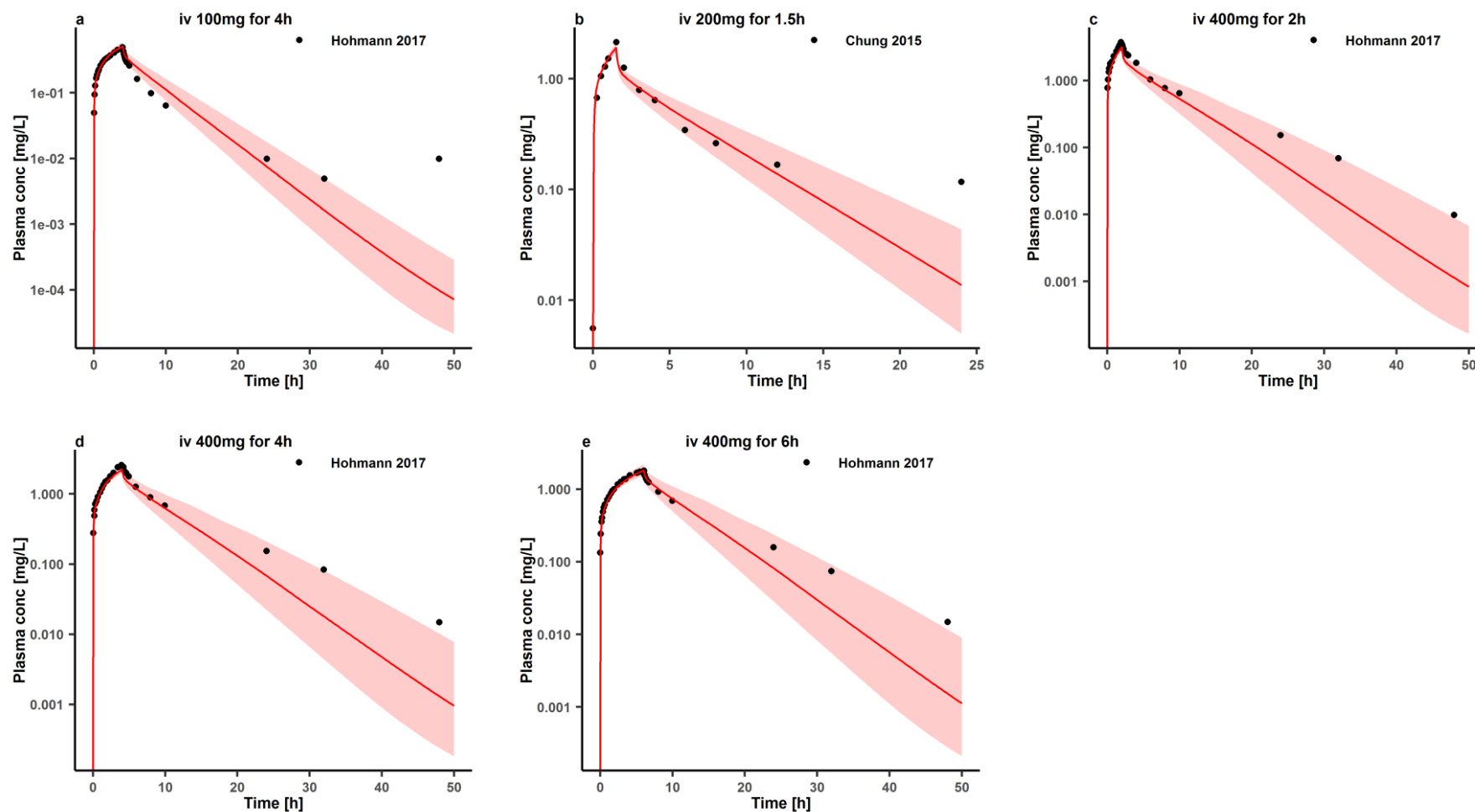
Figure S5 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on individual plasma concentrations in different CYP2C19 genotype groups for a single dose (semi-logarithmic scale)





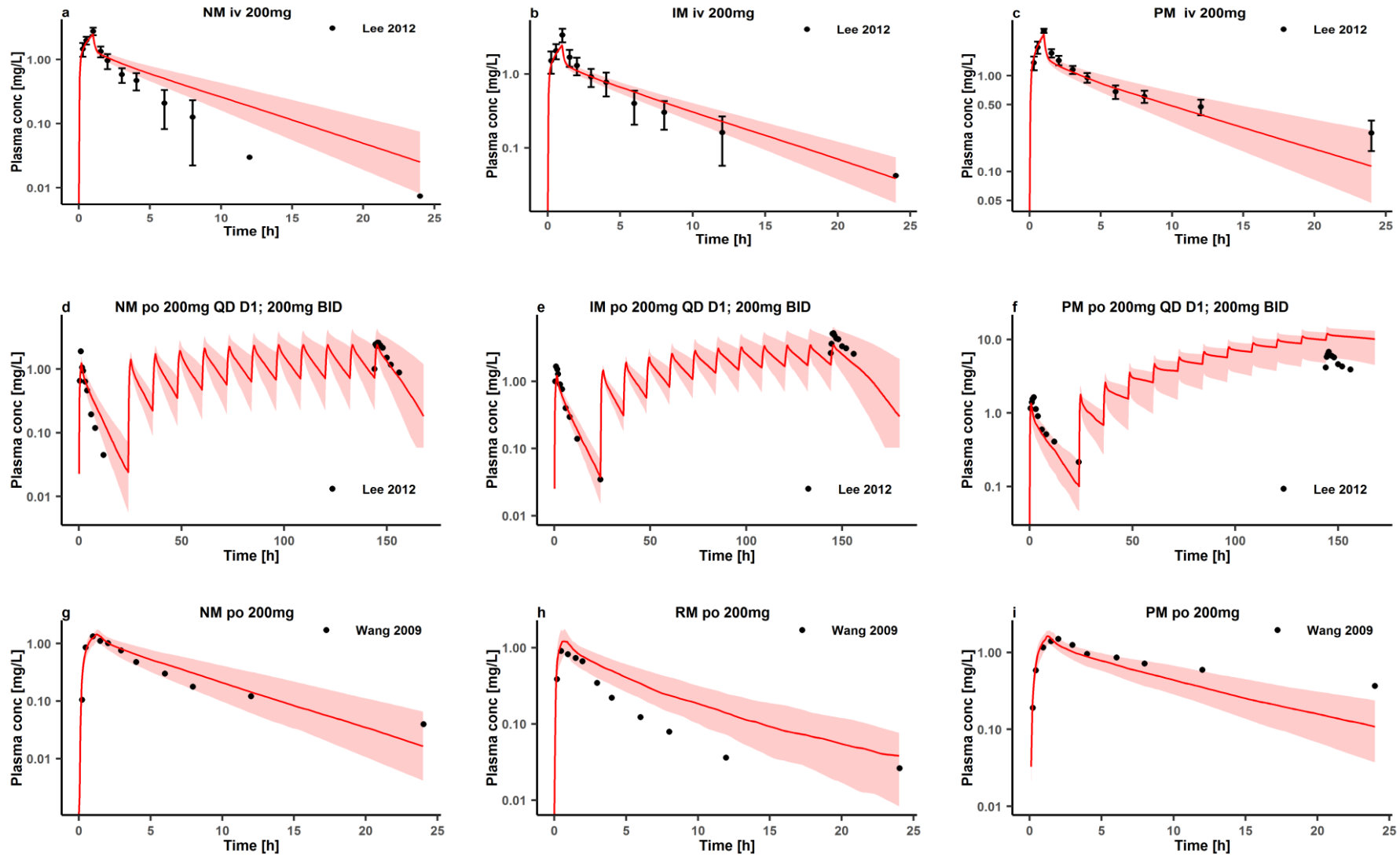


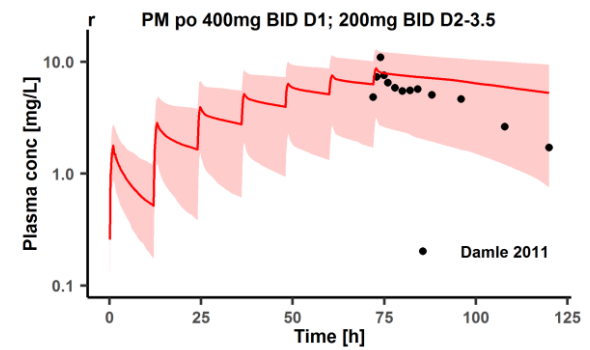
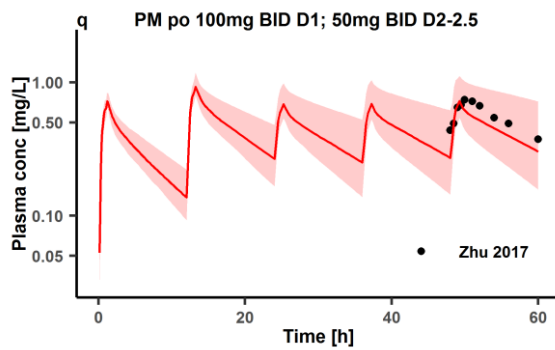
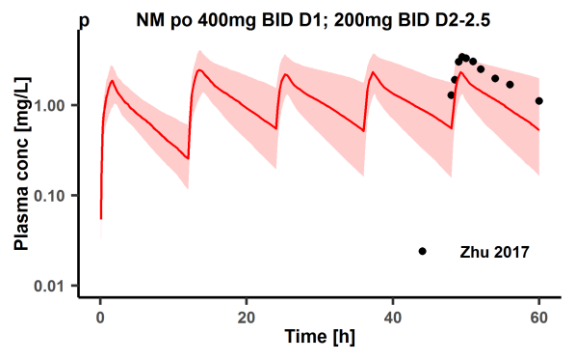
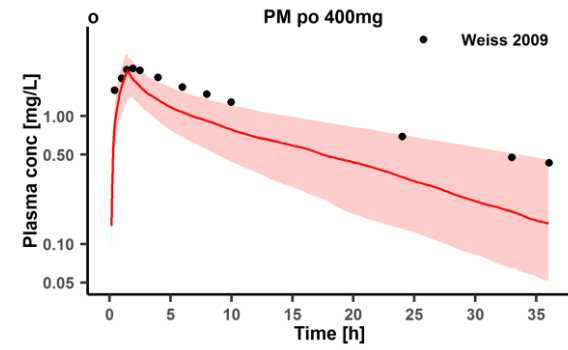
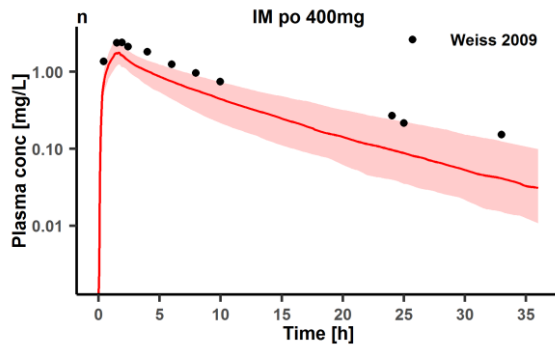
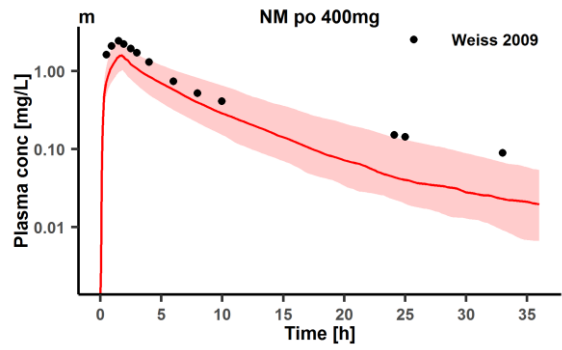
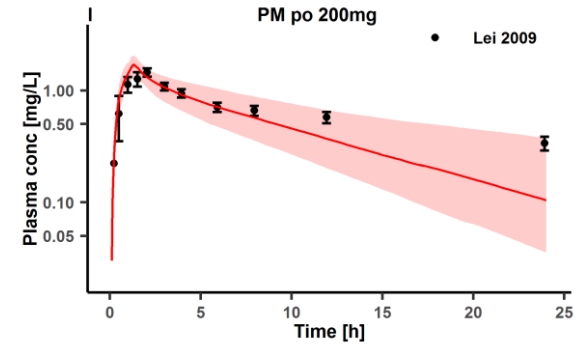
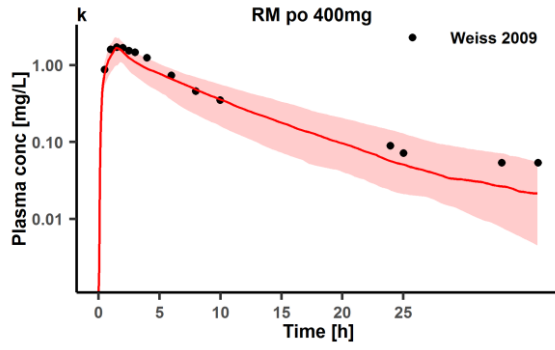
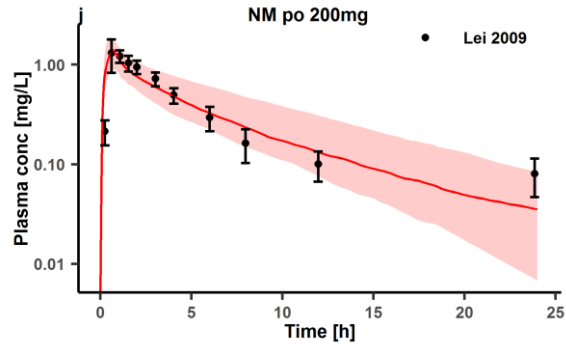
Observed **individual** data reported in the literature are shown as dots [34–37]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 95% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted **versus** observed PK parameters are summarized in **Table 2**. iv, intravenously, **po: oral**; Plasma conc: plasma concentration; RM: rapid metabolizers, **NM: normal** metabolizers, **IM: intermediate metabolizers**, PM: poor metabolizers; Rengel: Rengelshausen.

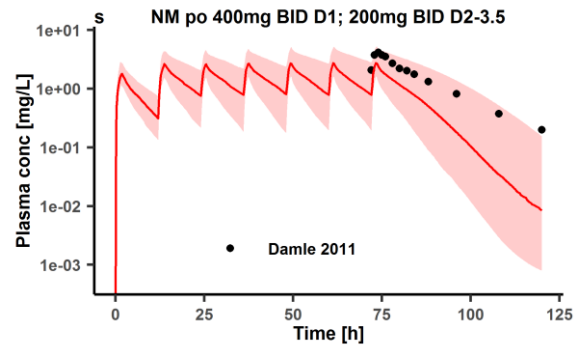
**Figure S6 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations for a single intravenous dose (semi-logarithmic scale)**

Observed aggregate data reported in the literature are shown as dots [18,19]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population prediction intervals. Details of dosing regimens, study populations, predicted versus observed PK parameters are summarized in **Table 1**. iv: intravenously; Plasma conc: plasma concentration.

Figure S7 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model on aggregate plasma concentrations in different CYP2C19 genotype groups (semi-logarithmic scale)



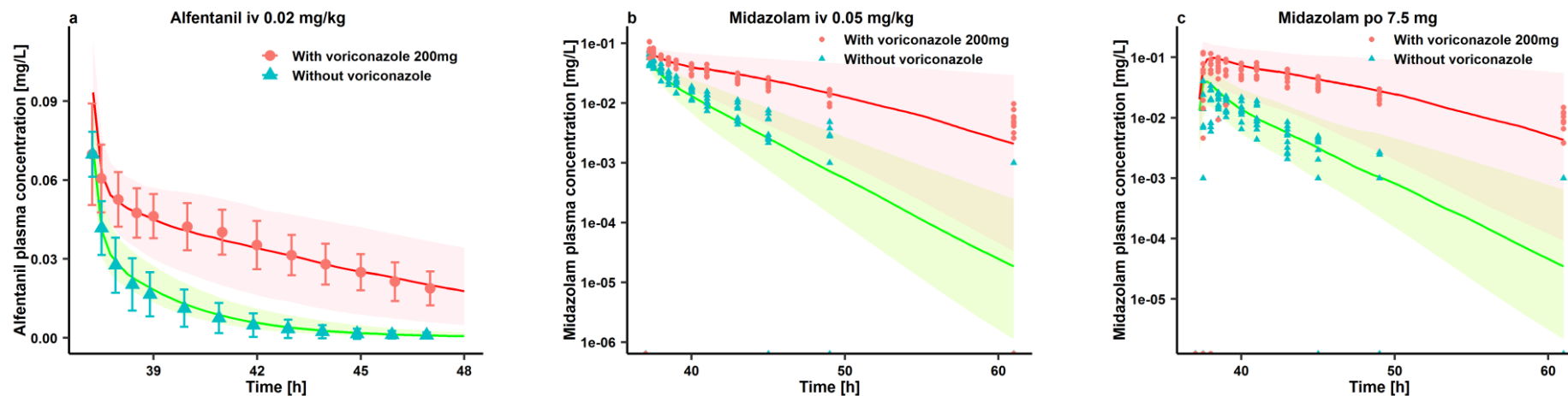




Observed **aggregate** data reported in the literature are shown as dots or dots  $\pm$  SD [16,17,20–23]. Population simulation medians are shown as lines; the shaded areas illustrate the 68% population prediction intervals. Details **of** dosing regimens, study populations, predicted **versus** observed PK parameters are summarized in **Table 2**. **D**: day of treatment according to the numbering in the reference; **QD**: once daily, **BID**: twice daily; **iv**: intravenously, **po**: oral; Plasma conc: plasma concentration; **RM**: rapid metabolizers, **NM**: normal metabolizers, **IM**: **intermediate metabolizers**, **PM**: poor metabolizers.



Figure S8 Prediction performance of voriconazole PBPK model in DDIs with CYP3A4 probe substrates (semi-logarithmic scale)



Voriconazole model integrated with models of CYP3A4 probe substrates predicted the inhibitory effects of voriconazole on CYP3A4 *in vivo*. Population predictions of a) alfentanil or b, c) midazolam plasma concentration-time datasets, with and without voriconazole treatment were compared to observed data shown as green triangles (control) or red dots (treatment) or symbols  $\pm$  SD [24,38]. Population simulation median are shown as green lines (control) or red lines (treatment); the shaded areas illustrate the respective a) 68% and b, c) 95% population prediction intervals. iv: intravenous; po: oral. Details of dosing regimens, predicted versus observed DDI AUC ratios and  $C_{max}$  ratios are summarized in Table 3.

**REFERENCES**

1. Walsky RL, Obach RS. Validated assays for human cytochrome P450 activities. *Drug Metab Dispos.* 2004;32:647–60.
2. Obach RS, Walsky RL, Venkatakrisnan K. Mechanism-based inactivation of human cytochrome P450 enzymes and the prediction of drug-drug interactions. *Drug Metab Dispos.* 2006;35:246–55.
3. European Medicines Agency. Guideline on bioanalytical method validation 21 July 2011 EMEA/CHMP/EWP/192217/2009 Rev. 1 Corr. 2\*\*.
4. GraphPad Software. GraphPad curve fitting guide. 1995.
5. Perloff ES, Mason AK, Dehal SS, Blanchard AP, Morgan L, Ho T, et al. Validation of cytochrome P450 time-dependent inhibition assays: a two-time point IC<sub>50</sub> shift approach facilitates  $k_{inact}$  assay design. *Xenobiotica.* 2009;39:99–112.
6. Purkins L, Wood N, Greenhalgh K, Eve MD, Oliver SD, Nichols D. The pharmacokinetics and safety of intravenous voriconazole—a novel wide-spectrum antifungal agent. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56:2–9.
7. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Greenhalgh K, Allen MJ, Kleinermans D. Pharmacokinetics and safety of voriconazole following intravenous- to oral-dose escalation regimens. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2002;46:2546–53.
8. Purkins L, Wood N, Greenhalgh K, Allen MJ, Oliver SD. Voriconazole, a novel wide-spectrum triazole: oral pharmacokinetics and safety. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:10–6.
9. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Greenhalgh K, Nichols D. Effect of food on the pharmacokinetics of multiple-dose oral voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56:17–23.
10. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Kleinermans D, Layton G, Nichols D. No clinically significant effect of erythromycin or azithromycin on the pharmacokinetics of voriconazole in healthy male volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56:30–6.
11. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Nichols D. Histamine H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonists have no clinically significant effect on the steady-state pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:51–5.
12. Wood N, Tan K, Purkins L, Layton G, Hamlin J, Kleinermans D, et al. Effect of omeprazole on the steady-state pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:56–61.
13. Dowell JA, Schranz J, Baruch A, Foster G. Safety and pharmacokinetics of coadministered voriconazole and anidulafungin. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2005;45:1373–82.
14. Kakuda TN, Van Solingen-Ristea R, Aharchi F, Smedt G De, Witek J, Nijs S, et al. Pharmacokinetics and short-term safety of etravirine in combination with fluconazole or voriconazole in HIV-negative volunteers. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2013;53:41–50.
15. Zhu L, Brüggemann RJ, Uy J, Colbers A, Hruska MW, Chung E, et al. CYP2C19 genotype-dependent pharmacokinetic drug interaction between voriconazole and ritonavir-boosted atazanavir in healthy subjects. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2017;57:235–46.
16. Lee S, Kim B-H, Nam W-S, Yoon SH, Cho J-Y, Shin S-G, et al. Effect of CYP2C19 polymorphism on the pharmacokinetics of voriconazole after single and multiple doses in healthy volunteers. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2012;52:195–203.
17. Damle B, Varma M V, Wood N. Pharmacokinetics of voriconazole administered concomitantly with fluconazole and population-based simulation for sequential use. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2011;55:5172–7.
18. Hohmann N, Kreuter R, Blank A, Weiss J, Burhenne J, Haefeli WE, et al. Autoinhibitory properties of the parent but not of the N-oxide metabolite contribute to infusion rate-dependent voriconazole pharmacokinetics. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2017;83:1954–65.

19. Chung H, Lee H, Han H, An H, Lim KS, Lee Y, et al. A pharmacokinetic comparison of two voriconazole formulations and the effect of CYP2C19 polymorphism on their pharmacokinetic profiles. *Drug Des Devel Ther.* 2015;9:2609–16.
20. Weiss J, ten Hoevel MM, Burhenne J, Walter-Sack I, Hoffmann MM, Rengelshausen J, et al. CYP2C19 genotype is a major factor contributing to the highly variable pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2009;49:196–204.
21. Lei H-P, Wang G, Wang L-S, Ou-yang D, Chen H, Li Q, et al. Lack of effect of ginkgo biloba on voriconazole pharmacokinetics in Chinese volunteers identified as CYP2C19 poor and extensive metabolizers. *Ann Pharmacother.* 2009;43:726–31.
22. Miao Q, Wang Z, Zhang Y, Miao P, Zhao Y, Zhang Y, et al. *In vitro* potential modulation of baicalin and baicalein on P-glycoprotein activity and expression in Caco-2 cells and rat gut sacs. *Pharm Biol.* 2016;54:1548–56.
23. Wang G, Lei H, Li Z, Tan Z, Guo D, Fan L, et al. The CYP2C19 ultra-rapid metabolizer genotype influences the pharmacokinetics of voriconazole in healthy male volunteers. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol.* 2009;65:281–5.
24. Saari TI, Laine K, Leino K, Valtonen M, Neuvonen PJ, Olkkola KT. Effect of voriconazole on the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of intravenous and oral midazolam. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2006;79:362–70.
25. Purkins L, Wood N, Ghahramani P, Love ER, Eve MD, Fielding A. Coadministration of voriconazole and phenytoin: pharmacokinetic interaction, safety, and toleration. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:37–44.
26. Marshall WL, McCrea JB, Macha S, Menzel K, Liu F, van Schanke A, et al. Pharmacokinetics and tolerability of letemovir coadministered with azole antifungals (posaconazole or voriconazole) in healthy subjects. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2018;58:897–904.
27. Liu P, Foster G, LaBadie RR, Gutierrez MJ, Sharma A. Pharmacokinetic interaction between voriconazole and efavirenz at steady state in healthy male subjects. *J Clin Pharmacol.* 2008;48:73–84.
28. Andrews E, Damle BD, Fang A, Foster G, Crownover P, LaBadie R, et al. Pharmacokinetics and tolerability of voriconazole and a combination oral contraceptive co-administered in healthy female subjects. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2008;65:531–9.
29. Damle B, LaBadie R, Crownover P, Glue P. Pharmacokinetic interactions of efavirenz and voriconazole in healthy volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2008;65:523–30.
30. Dodds Ashley ES, Zaas AK, Fang AF, Damle B, Perfect JR. Comparative pharmacokinetics of voriconazole administered orally as either crushed or whole tablets. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2007;51:877–80.
31. Keirns J, Sawamoto T, Holum M, Buell D, Wisemandle W, Alak A. Steady-state pharmacokinetics of micafungin and voriconazole after separate and concomitant dosing in healthy adults. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2007;51:787–90.
32. Liu P, Foster G, Gandelman K, LaBadie RR, Allison MJ, Gutierrez MJ, et al. Steady-state pharmacokinetic and safety profiles of voriconazole and ritonavir in healthy male subjects. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 2007;51:3617–26.
33. Purkins L, Wood N, Kleinermans D, Love ER. No clinically significant pharmacokinetic interactions between voriconazole and indinavir in healthy volunteers. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2003;56 Suppl 1:62–8.
34. Scholz I, Oberwittler H, Riedel K-D, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Haefeli WE, et al. Pharmacokinetics, metabolism and bioavailability of the triazole antifungal agent voriconazole in relation to CYP2C19 genotype. *Br J Clin Pharmacol.* 2009;68:906–15.
35. Hohmann N, Kocheise F, Carls A, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Haefeli WE, et al. Dose-dependent bioavailability and CYP3A inhibition contribute to non-linear pharmacokinetics of voriconazole. *Clin Pharmacokinet.* 2016;55:1535–45.
36. Mikus G, Schöwel V, Drzewinska M, Rengelshausen J, Ding R, Riedel KD, et al. Potent cytochrome P450 2C19 genotype-related interaction between voriconazole and the cytochrome P450 3A4 inhibitor ritonavir. *Clin*

Pharmacol Ther. 2006;80:126–35.

37. Rengelshausen J, Banfield M, Riedel K, Burhenne J, Weiss J, Thomsen T, et al. Opposite effects of short-term and long-term St John's wort intake on voriconazole pharmacokinetics. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2005;78:25–33.

38. Saari TI, Laine K, Leino K, Valtonen M, Neuvonen PJ, Olkkola KT. Voriconazole, but not terbinafine, markedly reduces alfentanil clearance and prolongs its half-life. *Clin Pharmacol Ther.* 2006;80:502–8.